

MEETING: CABINET
DATE: Thursday 5th November, 2015
TIME: 10.00 am
VENUE: Committee Room, Town Hall, Bootle

Member

Councillor

Councillor Maher (Chair)
Councillor Atkinson
Councillor Cummins
Councillor Fairclough
Councillor Hardy
Councillor John Joseph Kelly
Councillor Lappin
Councillor Moncur
Councillor Veidman

COMMITTEE OFFICER: Steve Pearce
Democratic Services Manager
Telephone: 0151 934 2046
E-mail: steve.pearce@sefton.gov.uk

The Cabinet is responsible for making what are known as Key Decisions, which will be notified on the Forward Plan. Items marked with an * on the agenda involve Key Decisions

A key decision, as defined in the Council's Constitution, is: -

- any Executive decision that is not in the Annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme approved by the Council and which requires a gross budget expenditure, saving or virement of more than £100,000 or more than 2% of a Departmental budget, whichever is the greater
- any Executive decision where the outcome will have a significant impact on a significant number of people living or working in two or more Wards

If you have any special needs that may require arrangements to facilitate your attendance at this meeting, please contact the Committee Officer named above, who will endeavour to assist.

We endeavour to provide a reasonable number of full agendas, including reports at the meeting. If you wish to ensure that you have a copy to refer to at the meeting, please can you print off your own copy of the agenda pack prior to the meeting.

This page is intentionally left blank.

AGENDA

Items marked with an * involve key decisions

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Subject/Author(s)</u>	<u>Wards Affected</u>	
1.	Apologies for Absence		
2.	Declarations of Interest Members are requested to give notice of any disclosable pecuniary interest, which is not already included in their Register of Members' Interests and the nature of that interest, relating to any item on the agenda in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct, before leaving the meeting room during the discussion on that particular item.		
3.	Minutes of Previous Meeting Minutes of the meeting held on 1 October 2015		(Pages 7 - 12)
* 4.	St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College	Ford; Netherton and Orrell; St. Oswald	
	a) St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College - Public Petition In accordance with the Council Constitution, Lorraine Fay, on behalf of the St. Ambrose Barlow Parent Action Support Group has submitted a petition containing the signatures of at least 25 residents of the Borough which states: "Save St Ambrose Barlow High School" and will be permitted to address the Cabinet on the content of the petition for a period of up to 5 minutes.		
	b) St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College - Outcome of Consultation on the Proposed Closure of the School Report of the Head of Schools and Families		(Pages 13 - 54)
* 5.	Draft Post 16 SEN Transport Policy Statement for 2016-17 Report of the Head of Schools and Families	All Wards	(Pages 55 - 74)
* 6.	School Performance Review - Final Report Report of the Head of Schools and Families	All Wards	(Pages 75 - 88)

7.	Child Sexual Exploitation - Quarterly Data 2015/16 Report of the Director of Social Care and Health	All Wards	(Pages 89 - 94)
* 8.	Community Equipment Service Report of the Director of Social Care and Health	All Wards	(Pages 95 - 100)
* 9.	NHS Health Checks and Integrated 0 - 19 years' Service Report of the Interim Head of Health and Wellbeing	All Wards	(Pages 101 - 110)
* 10.	Sefton Local Plan - Further Post-Submission Changes Report of the Chief Executive	All Wards	(Pages 111 - 150)
* 11.	Crosby Investment Strategy Report of the Chief Executive	Blundellsands; Manor; Victoria	(Pages 151 - 160)
* 12.	Annual Service Contracts for Highway Maintenance Works - Extension of Current Contracts Report of the Head of Locality Services - Commissioned	All Wards	(Pages 161 - 164)
* 13.	Future Arrangements for Refuse and Recycling Post August 2016 Report of the Head of Locality Services - Provision	All Wards	(Pages 165 - 180)
14.	European Funding Applications Report of the Head of Inward Investment and Employment	All Wards	(Pages 181 - 190)
* 15.	Revenue Budget 2015/16 Update Report of the Head of Corporate Support	All Wards	(Pages 191 - 216)
* 16.	Former Beach Road School and Training Centre Beach Road Litherland Report of the Head of Corporate Support	Litherland	(Pages 217 - 226)

- * 17. **Former Maghull Library and Youth Centre,
Liverpool Road North, Maghull**
Report of the Head of Corporate Support

Park

(Pages 227 -
236)

This page is intentionally left blank

THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON WEDNESDAY 14 OCTOBER, 2015. MINUTE NO. 49 IS NOT SUBJECT TO "CALL - IN."

CABINET

MEETING HELD AT THE BIRKDALE ROOM, TOWN HALL, SOUTHPORT ON THURSDAY 1ST OCTOBER, 2015

PRESENT: Councillor Maher (in the Chair)
Councillors Cummins, Fairclough, Hardy,
John Joseph Kelly, Lappin, Moncur and Veidman

ALSO PRESENT: Councillor M. Fearn

45. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were received from Councillor Atkinson.

46. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interest were received.

47. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

Decision Made:

That the minutes of the Cabinet meeting held on 3 September 2015 be confirmed as a correct record.

48. SUBSTANCE MISUSE DETOXIFICATION SERVICE

The Cabinet considered the report of the Interim Director of Public Health which sought approval for a three month extension of the current residential detoxification service contract which expires on 31 March 2016 and the commencement of a procurement exercise for a substance misuse detoxification service.

Decision Made: That:

- (1) approval be given to the waiver of the contract procedure rules and to a maximum of a three month extension to the existing contract with Mersey Care from the 1 April 2016 until 30 June 2016 for the delivery of the residential substance misuse detoxification service with the same terms and conditions;
- (2) the Interim Director of Public Health be authorised to conduct an OJEU Light-Touch Regime tender exercise for a substance misuse detoxification service to run for a period of three years from 1 July 2016 with the option of two further one-year extensions; and

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 1ST OCTOBER, 2015

- (3) the Interim Director of Public Health and Chief Finance Officer be given delegated authority to award the contract to the highest scoring bidder(s) subject to financial sustainability.

Reasons for Decision:

Detoxification services are a critical part of any substance misuse treatment system. As part of this system, Sefton Council commissions residential detoxification services for individuals wishing to realise a drug and/or alcohol-free life, but whose physical or mental ill health, family or social circumstances makes it unlikely that the person is able to realise this goal in a community setting. This is commissioned from Mersey Care NHS Trust. Community detoxification is part of the substance misuse treatment service commissioned from Lifeline.

The current contract for residential detoxification services expires on 31 March 2016 and has an annual value of £510,522.

A review of the balance between residential and community detoxification services could potentially lead to efficiencies and a more effective and sustainable service for Sefton residents.

The procurement process would be required to follow an OJEU Light-Touch Regime Open Procedure. The value of the total contract requires Cabinet authorisation and delegation to a Chief Officer to award the contract at the end of the tender process.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The implications of carrying out a quicker procurement exercise with new service contract from 1 April 2016 would be:

- The service review would not fully explore alternatives to the current model and potential efficiencies from changing the balance between residential and community detoxification services
- Opportunity to improve the service, gain cost efficiencies and add value would be lost
- Within the contract period substantial changes to the model may be required, as evidence comes to light on best, efficient and effective models, resulting in substantial contract variation and potential withdrawal/termination by the provider.
-

The implications of deciding not to procure substance misuse residential detoxification services would be:

- Reputational and financial risk to the authority by the potential failure to perform its statutory duty to deliver public health services for substance misuse individuals, through a missing element of an integrated treatment system

CABINET- THURSDAY 1ST OCTOBER, 2015

- The most vulnerable and at risk would be denied the opportunity to realise a drug and alcohol free life, and experience the benefits of sustained recovery.

49. INTEGRATED WELLNESS SERVICE SPECIFICATION

The Cabinet considered the report on the Interim Director of Public Health which provided details of the draft service specification for the Integrated Wellness Service in order to progress the previously agreed procurement exercise in line with the defined timetable.

Decision Made:

That the report be deferred for consideration at a future meeting.

Reasons for Decision:

To enable the Cabinet to consider the specification in further detail at a future meeting.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None

50. SEFTON'S FLOOD AND COASTAL EROSION RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

The Cabinet considered the report on the Head of Locality Services – Commissioned on the Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy which provided details of how the Council would manage flooding and coastal erosion in its area.

Decision Made:

That the Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy be approved.

Reasons for Decision:

The strategy is a requirement under Section 9 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 which requires each Lead Local Flood Authority in England and Wales to set out how it will manage flooding and coastal erosion in its area. Sefton Council is a Lead Local Flood Authority and adoption of this strategy would satisfy this statutory need. It also satisfies the requirements under the Flood Risk Regulations 2009 for a Flood Risk Management Plan under Regulation 26 of the Flood Risk Regulations 2009/3042.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 1ST OCTOBER, 2015

51. LOCAL PLAN UPDATE AND PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS

The Cabinet considered the report and a supplementary note of the Chief Executive which provided details of a number of proposed changes to the Local Plan following its submission for examination take account of representations where they will help to secure that the Plan is 'sound', updated evidence and to make minor editorial changes etc, which is regarded as good practice.

The report also sought approval of the Local Development Scheme and Authority Monitoring Report; and provided an update on a number of recently completed studies.

Decision Made: That:

- (1) the list of proposed post submission changes to the Local Plan be approved for consideration by the Planning Inspector at the Local Plan examination, including changes to the Policy Map, subject to the text in local plan reference 11.52 referring to Moss Lane Allotments being amended to read Moss Road Allotments;
- (2) the Local Development Scheme be adopted; and
- (3) the Authority Monitoring Report for 2015 be approved.

Reasons for Decision:

To have in place a number of proposed changes to the Local Plan prior to the examination hearings. This would help show how the Council intends to respond to a number of representations were it accepts the premise of the argument and which would help to make the Plan sound.

To fulfil the Council's requirement to have an up-to-date Local Development Scheme and Authority Monitoring Report.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None. It is good practice to suggest post submission changes which the Council supports before the examination of the Local Plan. This will also help to reduce the length of the examination hearings, and would mean that officers are relying on out-of-date evidence.

52. CONSULTATION ON REPLACEMENT DRAFT 'NEW HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS' AND 'HOUSE EXTENSIONS' SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENTS

Further to Minute No. 56 of the meeting of the Planning Committee held on 30 September 2015, the Cabinet considered the report on the Chief Executive which provided details of the draft House Extensions and New Housing Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD), the rationale for the SPD and the key proposed changes from the existing documents.

CABINET- THURSDAY 1ST OCTOBER, 2015

The Cabinet was advised that the Planning Committee had requested an amendment to the proposals within the SPD with regard to the size of garden/open areas for flats in future developments.

Decision Made:

That the Draft House Extensions and New Housing SPD's be approved for public consultation, subject to the size of garden spaces for flats in future developments being amended from 5 sq metres to 20 sq metres.

Reasons for Decision:

Draft Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD's) are required to undergo public consultation prior to adoption. Approval for consultation of draft versions of the House Extensions and New Housing SPD's is necessary to progress both documents and give them maximum weight when used to determine planning applications.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

One alternative would be not to update the existing SPD's. However this would result in the existing documents becoming further inconsistent with national planning policy and consequently being of limited weight in making decisions on planning applications.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 4b

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 5 November 2015
Subject:	St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College – Outcome of the Consultation on the Proposed Closure of the School	Wards Affected:	St Oswald's and neighbouring wards where pupils reside
Report of:	Head of Schools and Families		
Is this a Key Decision?	Yes	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	Yes
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

The purpose of this report is to report the outcome of the consultation on the proposed closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College (known as St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School) and to seek approval to publish a Statutory Notice relating to the proposal.

Recommendation(s)

That:

- i. the responses to the statutory consultation process be noted;
- ii. it be noted that the Archdiocese of Liverpool had requested the Council to proceed with the publication of the statutory notice: and
- iii. approval be given to the publication of the Statutory Notice on the closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community			X
2	Jobs and Prosperity			x
3	Environmental Sustainability		X	
4	Health and Well-Being		x	
5	Children and Young People	x		
6	Creating Safe Communities		x	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities			x

Agenda Item 4b

8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		x	
---	---	--	---	--

Reasons for the Recommendation:

The Local Authority has the statutory power to close a maintained school following the statutory process detailed in the report.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are costs arising from the closure of the school. Based on the projected (pro-rata) budget commitments for St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College in 2016/17, the estimated closing deficit of the school on 31st August 2016 is likely to be in the region of -£550,000. There will also be severance costs for any displaced staff who cannot find alternative employment to be added to this total. The redundancy costs and capital costs could be in excess of £510,000 if no staff find alternative employment. The costs at this stage can only be estimated as the funding allocation for 2016/17 will not be finalised until January 2016.

The Schools Forum have agreed to centrally retain the residual 7/12ths school funding allocation for St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College in 2016/17, if the closure is agreed. This funding will be available to support the closure costs but there may also be a requirement to use some of this funding to help support transitional arrangements for displaced students transferring to alternative schools in September 2016. It is anticipated that any costs associated with the closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College will be ultimately contained within the DSG or from the Council's Closed Schools Reserve Account. If the closure proposal is delayed there is a significant financial risk to the Council as the Closed School Reserve Account has finite resources and any escalated deficit may not be contained within the resources available.

(B) Capital Costs N/A

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Legal: The consultation on the proposal to close the school has been carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Education Inspections Act 2006 and specifically the School Organisation (Establishment and Discontinuance of Schools) Regulation 2013/3109 as amended.

Human Resources: As part of the consultation process meetings were held with staff in the school and their trade union representatives.

Equality

- | | | |
|----|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | No Equality Implication | |
| 2. | Equality Implications identified and mitigated | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. | Equality Implication identified and risk remains | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

N/A

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer (FD 3850) has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

The Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.3133/15) has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Are there any other options available for consideration?

There are no alternative viable options.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Immediately following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet meeting.

Contact Officer: Head of Schools and Families

Tel: 0151 934 4247

Email: mike.mcsorley@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

None

Agenda Item 4b

1. **Background**

- 1.1 St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College is a voluntary aided school and, as such, is managed by a Governing Body, the majority of which are appointed by the Archdiocese of Liverpool.
- 1.2 St Ambrose Barlow has suffered from falling pupil numbers for a number of years. The school has a capacity of 600 pupils and at the start of the consultation process only had 384 on roll. Since July this number has decreased and at the time of writing this report the school has 177 pupils on role.
- 1.3 Governing Bodies have a responsibility to ensure their school delivers a good education and a duty to set a balanced budget each year. The Governing Body of St Ambrose Barlow has worked very hard over the last few years to reduce costs and set a balanced budget whilst minimising the impact on standards. This has been against a backdrop of a funding freeze, falling pupil numbers and increasing cost.
- 1.4 The Governing Body of St Ambrose Barlow met on 29 June 2015 to consider the financial position of the school going forward in the light of no foreseeable increase in pupil numbers and increasing cost. The budget situation was exacerbated by pension changes and pay awards which increase staffing costs by around 4.5% and the continued freeze in education funding at 2010 levels. The Governing Body consider that they could not reduce costs further and be able to operate as a school delivering a suitable broad curriculum and a good standard of education. Following this meeting the Archdiocese Director of Schools and Colleges wrote to the Director of Children's Services on 30 June formally requesting

"the Council to start a statutory consultation proposing the closure by August 2016 of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School, Netherton."

In this letter the Archdiocese Director of Schools and Colleges stated that:

"...unfortunately, as the funding of schools is now almost wholly based on the number of pupils on roll, Governors have been managing with a budget that is half the size of the average Secondary school budget at a time when the Government is insisting on the highest attainment in the broadest choice of subjects. It is simply not possible for the school to cover these increased expectations within the budget available to them. Nor are they able to set a deficit budget as the law does not allow them to do this."

- 1.5 At its meeting on the 3rd July 2015 Cabinet agreed to commence the statutory consultation process with regards to the proposal from the Archdiocese of Liverpool for the closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic, with effect from 31st August 2016.

2. **Consultation Process**

- 2.1 In accordance with section 16(3) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 a proposer of a school closure must have regard to any guidance

issued by the Secretary of State. The guidance in question is the School Organisation Guidance issued in January 2014.

The following bodies and individuals were consulted –

- Parents/carers of pupils at St Ambrose Barlow
- Staff at St Ambrose Barlow
- Governors of St Ambrose Barlow
- Union Reps
- Parents/carers of pupils at feeder primaries (Holy Spirit, OLOW and St Benedict's)
- Ward Councillors (Netherton & Orrell and St Oswald's)
- Directors of Neighbouring LAs (Liverpool, Lancashire and Knowsley)
- MPs (John Pugh, Bill Esterson and Peter Dowd)
- Archdiocese and Diocese
- General letter to all HTs of Sefton schools
- General consultation invite on Sefton Council's Website.

2.2 A copy of the consultation leaflet is attached to this report for information at Annex B. The consultation also consisted of meetings with staff, governors and families, and provided the opportunity for discussion and written representation. The consultation process enabled all stakeholders to express their views but was important to allow parents and families (particularly those due to begin Year 7 in September 2016) to be made aware and to consider their options prior to the start of the new academic year.

3. Outcome of the Consultation

3.1 The following is a synopsis of the consultation process

3.2 Consultation Meeting with Staff - 13 July 2015

On the 13 July 2015, senior officers from the Local Authority and Archdiocese met with the staff of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College to provide details about the proposal to close the school and receive questions and suggestions.

The meeting opened with a short presentation by the Local Authority about the proposal, the various stages of the statutory process, the decrease in pupil numbers and the impact on the school's budget.

Staff felt that the timing of the letter from the Archdiocese to the Local Authority requesting them to start a statutory consultation process had caused panic and anxiety throughout the school community. The Archdiocese agreed that the timing was not ideal, but stated that everything feasibly possible had been done by the school governing body to find further savings and avoid a large budget deficit; however, the future projection of pupil numbers meant that action needed to be taken so that an illegal budget was not set for 2016/17 and an announcement could not be delayed until after the summer holidays.

Agenda Item 4b

Staff asked if it was true that letters had been sent to the families of year 5 and 6 children in feeder primary schools, suggesting that they should choose another school rather than St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College. This was repudiated by both the Local Authority and Archdiocese – no such letters had been sent to families. Moreover, if any letters were to be sent out over the next few weeks, they would actually remind families that St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College was indeed part of the next admissions round and would not dissuade anyone at all from applying for 2016.

Staff asked why was the school closing within one year; the normal process runs over two years. There was particular concern for the year 9 pupils starting their GCSE studies. The Archdiocese responded by stating that the governors had explored every avenue to keep the school financially secure but if they had waited another year the budget deficit would simply increase and they would not be able to set a legal budget. Moreover, the pupil numbers were continuing to fall and there was no guarantee that parents would send their children to the school in future years.

Staff suggested that they were not fully aware of the seriousness of the financial situation. The Local Authority responded that the governing body had held staff awareness meetings for the last few years which made clear the extent of the financial difficulty because of the significant fall in pupil numbers.

The Chair of Governors stated at length the extent of savings made and how everyone associated with the school had worked diligently to prevent the current situation.

The Archdiocese and Local Authority both acknowledged that it was a worrying period for all staff and talked about support that would be put in place, should staff require it.

Staff felt extremely angry about the financial considerations which were being put before the education of pupils. Many staff stated that they thought the school was outstanding and providing a much better education than other neighbouring schools. Staff stated that some of their pupils had informed them that they would not attend other local schools. It was explained that the pupil's education was at the heart of the proposal.

Staff noted that it was simply wrong to close the school, particularly given the 'positive' Ofsted reports and exam success of the school.

Staff questioned the consultation process and felt the decision had already been made to close the school.

3.3 Consultation Meeting with Parents, Carers, and Pupils - 13 July 2015

On the 13 July 2015, senior officers from the Local Authority and Archdiocese met with parents, carers and pupils at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College to provide details about the proposal to close the school and receive questions and suggestions.

The meeting opened with a short presentation by the Local Authority about the proposal, the various stages of the statutory process, the decrease in pupil numbers and the impact on the school's budget.

A significant issue for the parents/carers/pupils was the timing of the letter from the Archdiocese to the Local Authority which requested them to start the statutory consultation process. Many parents felt that the letter caused unnecessary panic and anxiety throughout the local school community, which resulted in many families requesting different schools for their children over the summer period. The Archdiocese agreed that the timing was not ideal, but stated that everything feasibly possible had been done by the school governing body to find further savings and avoid a large budget deficit; however the future projection of pupil numbers meant that action needed to be taken so that an illegal budget was not set for 2016/17 and an announcement could not be delayed until after the summer holidays.

Some parents believed that the Local Authority's Admissions Service had been attending other school meetings and advising parents not to choose St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College. This was repudiated and it was made clear that all Local Authority staff were fully aware that no decision had been made about the school's future because a statutory consultation process was underway. The Local Authority would inform all feeder primary schools that St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College was still an option and would be part of the next admissions round.

Parents wanted to know what options were available to save the school and exactly how the school was funded. The Local Authority responded that if a robust proposal was put forward that demonstrated that the school would be financially secure in order to provide the broad curriculum required, this would certainly be considered by the governing body, Local Authority and Archdiocese. The Local Authority and Archdiocese both provided details about how funding is allocated by central government, mainly on the basis of pupils numbers; moreover, it was noted that central government had frozen the funding schools get since 2010.

A number of parents made comparisons between St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College and neighbouring schools, particularly in terms of standards. The Local Authority responded by acknowledging the excellent work that takes place at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College and the positives from previous Ofsted inspections, but also noted that the school still Requires Improvement following the most recent inspection; some neighbouring schools have also been judged as Requires Improvement and others are Good.

Naturally, those parents with vulnerable children wanted to know what support was available should the school close. The Local Authority responded by informing parents/carers that support would be given by the school and the Local Authority's Special Education Needs and Inclusion Service. If the school closed, it was of paramount importance that those children experienced a smooth transition.

A number of parents asked if there was an intention to sell the land to housing developers. The Archdiocese responded that because no decision had been

Agenda Item 4b

made about the school's future, there had been no consideration whatsoever about land usage.

The Local Authority highlighted that an information leaflet had been produced, which gave parents/carers further information about the support available to discuss admissions, transport, and SEN queries.

Many parents stated that they had actually attended the school as pupils themselves, and they had nothing but praise for the teaching staff and head teacher.

There were a number of individual questions raised and responded to at the meeting. Officers from the local authority and the Archdiocese remained after the meeting ended to enable parents to discuss individual concerns.

3.4 Consultation meeting with Governors of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College held on 16 July 2015

On the 16 July 2015, senior officers from the Local Authority and Archdiocese met with parents, carers and pupils at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College to provide details about the proposal to close the school and receive questions and suggestions.

The meeting opened with a short presentation by the Local Authority about the proposal, the various stages of the statutory process, the decrease in pupil numbers and the impact on the school's budget.

Governors were aware of the financial position of the school and the challenges they had faced over the last few years. Of particular concern was the potential impact on staff in the school that had been loyal to the school for many years and there was some discussion on the support which would be provided for staff.

The governors were aware of an action group being formed by the parents and were going to meet them to discuss their suggestions during the consultation period. Officers asked that the parents group be made fully aware of the extent of the funding problems in the school and the fact that this was likely to become worse as pupils moved to other schools as had already started to happen

3.5 During the consultation period comments were invited via an internet web page

The Local Authority established a dedicated webpage which enabled parents, carers, pupils, staff, governors, councillors, and residents to view background information about the proposal to close St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College and the opportunity to comment online via an electronic form. The Local Authority received 130 comment forms.

The majority of comments express a real desire to keep the school open because it is viewed as an integral part of the local community. Both pupils and parents state their deep respect and admiration for all the teaching staff at

Agenda Item 4b

the school, and highlight that staff genuinely know every pupil, which adds to a safe and secure environment. There is concern that this environment and pupil/staff rapport may not be replicated in a much bigger school. Also mentioned was pastoral care and support is a major strength of the school and, again, many pupils and parents express a concern that this may be lost in a bigger setting.

Many pupils note the potential disruption to their academic studies and uncertainty in making GCSE options. The continuance of a good education is a fundamental concern.

Pupils noted how staff, go over and above of what is expected to ensure targets are met and real progress is made. A number of pupils are extremely proud of their academic achievements to date and are anxious that this may not continue if they have to move schools. Pupils also highlight that there is no bullying in the school and how anxious they feel about the potential break-up of strong friendship groups.

A number of parents noted that they had attended the school as pupils and are now very proud that their own children also attend the school. There were also a number of comments which noted the achievements and success of former pupils.

Transport and travelling to other schools was a major concern for both pupils and parents. Some parents are concerned about additional costs that may be incurred. Some pupils and parents noted a concern about travelling to and from other schools in the dark.

A number of comments asked about the potential use of the land and building, if the closure is agreed. Some parents questioned the wider impact on the community in terms of property values and the risk of increasing socio-economic problems in the area.

The timing of the letter from the Archdiocese was raised by a number of parents; many felt the letter caused uncertainty and anxiety throughout the local school community. Some parents questioned why a longer period of consultation could not be given, as this would enable more time to increase pupil numbers and seek financial alternatives. Particular concern was raised about Years 6/7 and Year 9 pupils.

Parents with vulnerable children wanted reassurance of the support available should their child have to move schools.

A significant number of pupils and parents state that other neighbouring schools would not be able to provide the same excellent educational standards and ethos as St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College.

A small number of comment forms contained inappropriate language.

Agenda Item 4b

3.6 Outcome of the further meetings with Staff and Governors of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College held on 23 September 2015

On the 23 September, senior officers from the Local Authority and Archdiocese met with staff of St Ambrose Barlow. This meeting was additional to statutory requirements.

The Local Authority opened the meeting by recapping the consultation process, the current pupil numbers which had reduced from 384 to around 180, and the projected deficit which had increased to around 1.3 million.

There was further discussion on the support which would be available for staff.

Staff asked about the possibility of receiving redundancy figures. The Local Authority responded that estimates were now being prepared and would soon be available.

Staff spoke about former pupils being poorly treated in other schools. The Local Authority and Archdiocese stated they would look into the matter and would ensure every support possible and additional resources were available to ensure successful transitions. The Local Authority and Archdiocese asked for further details so this could be investigated. No further details were provided by staff about these concerns. Officers subsequently visited the main schools which pupils had moved to and spoke to a number of parents and found the exact opposite to be the case with the receiving schools providing significant support to facilitate a smooth transition for pupils moving from St Ambrose Barlow.

Staff stated that the Local Authority's Admission Service was informing parents that the school was closing. This was strongly repudiated by the Local Authority. The matter had been raised previously and it was made clear again that all Local Authority staff are fully aware that the consultation process is ongoing and no decision has been made about the school. Admissions advice - verbal and written - is that the school will be part of the next round and letters will be sent to all feeder primaries making the situation very clear.

Staff stated that there was no moral or professional integrity to the process and the Archdiocese and Local Authority could keep the school open and should be doing more to recruit additional children to the school, particularly given the school's performance as one of the best schools in Sefton. Staff requested that the 2015 results be published on the Local Authority's website. The Local Authority responded to this regarding how schools are funded and stated that the results would be made public once validated.

Staff noted the incredible work of the parents group, the tremendous amount of fund raising they had done, and the support they had generated to keep the school open. Staff also believed that closing the school would impact upon numbers at South Sefton Sixth Form Centre and a possible impact upon RC faith in the area.

Staff stated that they were unaware of the seriousness of the school's financial situation. Union officials stated there had clearly been issues with communication. Union officials also put the school closure into context by noting the closure of other neighbouring schools and the establishment of the Free School in Sefton. They also asked for clarity on redundancy process, timescales the urgent provision of redundancy estimates requested by staff.

The Chair of Governors noted once again that staff awareness meetings had taken place which discussed the falling pupil numbers and serious impact on the budget.

Staff noted the timing of the Archdiocese letter asking the Local Authority to start the consultation process - this had an impact of further reducing pupil numbers and that's why the projected deficit is even bigger than first stated in July. Staff also stated that the final paragraph of the letter was critical of the Local Authority for not investing in the school infrastructure.

Staff asked if money is raised by selling the land would it be reinvested in other schools. The Archdiocese stated that no consideration whatsoever had been given to the land.

Staff stated that the proposal was not in the best interests of the pupils. The Local Authority responded that the school would not be able to provide the standard of education required with the budget available to the school and that this was what the Archdiocese had stated in their letter of 30 June 2015 requesting consultation on the closure take place.

3.7 Outcome of the further meetings with Parents/Carers/Pupils held on 23 September 2015

On the 23 September, senior officers from the Local Authority and Archdiocese met with parents, carers and pupils of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College. This meeting was additional to statutory requirements.

The Local Authority opened the meeting by recapping the consultation process, the current pupil numbers which had reduced from 384 to around 180, and the projected deficit which had increased to around 1.3 million.

Parents asked why more money could not be found for the school? The Local Authority responded that funding for schools comes from central government. Most of it – over 90% - is based on pupil numbers. The problem at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College is that numbers are falling but costs are rising and there is therefore less money available. The current situation means that there are more children in Year 11 than in Year 7. The school governors and staff have put a lot of effort into trying to increase numbers and reduce costs.

Parents have asked if there are any alternatives to closure? Both the Local Authority and Archdiocese stated that if a fully costed proposal was presented and there was a significant increase in pupil numbers, this would indeed be considered as no decision has been made on the school closure. The

Agenda Item 4b

worsening of the financial position since the consultation began was reiterated.

Parents also asked about alternative schools and the numbers of places available? The Local Authority responded by informing parents that a lot of places are available in Sefton – over 1,500 – but not in all year groups. If parents want to move their children to another school then they should contact the Local Authority's Admissions Service to receive impartial advice.

Parents wanted to know why the letter from the Archdiocese was sent two weeks before the summer holidays. The Archdiocese responded that because of the issue of falling numbers and the way in which funding for schools is based on pupils, the governors have done a tremendous amount to find savings and increase pupil numbers. The budget for September 2016 will be based on numbers in the school in October 2015. The school governors had managed to set a balanced budget up to March 2015, but because of falling numbers they were unable to do this for the following financial year. They would have had to significantly reduce staffing again to set a balanced budget and that would not be in the best interests of the pupils' education. The decision had to be made whether to tell parents or not. The decision was made to tell all parents. The numbers for September 2015 were only received in March and the governors indicated in May that they wouldn't be able to set a balanced budget in future years. The letter to parents was sent at the end of June.

Some parents stated that local primary schools were encouraging families not to send their children to St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College because it was going to close. The Archdiocese and Local Authority strongly contested this and stated that all primary schools had been reminded that no decision had been made and that St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College would be part of the next admissions round.

Parents wanted to know why failing schools were taking pupils from St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College and getting additional funding. The Local Authority stated that this was not the case and many of the neighbouring schools get good results and Ofsted inspection outcomes. The latest GCSE results would be published once the data has been validated and parents would be able to see how St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College compares to other Sefton schools.

There were a number of individual questions raised and responded to at the meeting. Officers from the local authority and the Archdiocese remained after the meeting ended to enable parents to discuss individual concerns.

3.8 Written responses and petition

A number of written responses were received which echoed the comments made at the consultation meetings. A number of individual queries were received and these were all responded to with specific answers.

A petition containing 173 signatures opposing the closure of St Ambrose Barlow has been received.

64 standard letters were received opposing the closure of the school and a sample letter is included as Annex C.

3.9 Feedback from Ward Councillors

Some concern was expressed by local councillors that misinformation was circulating in the community as part of the consultation process. In order to help address this, the consultation leaflet was updated to reflect these issues and this was sent to parents before the second consultation meeting (Annex B)

3.10 Questions at Council

The parents group attended the Full Council meeting on 17 September and asked if the Council would consider a deficit budget for the school. The Cabinet Member stated 'the Governors of the School have worked throughout the last year to identify a future budget plan which is financially sustainable. The option to provide a short term deficit budget has been explored extensively over the last year with the Governing Body. The consultation now being followed is as a direct result of the work already undertaken to stabilise the school's finances without success. The Council will continue to advise the school in its consideration of any new viable, sustainable and achievable financial plan which the Governors may wish to submit prior to the end of the consultation period.'

3.11 Other Consultees

No responses were received from the other consultees.

4. Financial Position

4.1 St Ambrose Barlow has been struggling financially for a number of years and the Governing Body has worked hard to reduce costs and set a balanced budget.

4.2 The table below summarises the financial position of the school over the last two years and the projected financial position for 2015/16 and 2016/17.

Year	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Preliminary forecast 2016/17
	£	£	£	£
Total Expenditure	2,980,712	2,695,497	2,606,061	2,626,999
Total Funding	2,781,084	2,481,610	2,425,597	1,175,689
Budget surplus / (deficit)	(199,628)	(213,887)	(180,464)	(1,451,310)

Agenda Item 4b

Balances B'fwd	670,565	470,937	257,050	76,586
Est. Balances C'fwd	470,937	257,050	76,586	(1,374,724)

- 4.3 As stated above the Governing Body has worked hard to reduce costs each year as a result of significant reductions in funding due to insufficient pupil numbers. However, even with savings in expenditure, the school has had to use approximately £200,000 of school balances each year to balance the budget.
- 4.4 The current financial position indicates that the school is currently overspending by approximately £180,000 this year, at a time when the school is potentially required to increase resource expenditure to raise standards. By 1st April 2016 the school will only have minimal balances available to support future budget pressures. The movement out of the school by a large number of pupils, since the consultation process on closure commenced, means that the revised projected financial position for 31st March 2017 is a deficit of over £1.3m which is significantly worse than previously reported.
- 4.5 The Governing Body have considered all options and are not able to provide an action plan to address the increasing deficit and bring the budget back into a balanced position. As a result St Ambrose Barlow is, therefore, not financially viable beyond the end of the 2015/16 financial year.
- 4.6 No sustainable viable financial proposals have been put forward as part of the consultation process.

5. Standards

- 5.1 St Ambrose Barlow was inspected in June 2015 and is classed as 'requiring improvement' by Ofsted. This is the second such judgement the school has received and the school will be classed as inadequate if they are inspected again and have not become a good school. Given the continued financial pressure the school are not able to invest in improving standards in order to move to good at their next inspection.
- 5.2 In 2015 the percentage of pupils gaining 5A*-C including English and Maths at GCSE fell slightly as did the percentage of pupils making expected progress in English and Mathematics. Some schools in the local area achieved worse outcomes in 2015 but a number achieved significantly better outcomes than St Ambrose Barlow. Overall the outcomes for the school are significantly below the Sefton and North West averages.

6. Pupil Places

- 6.1 There are significant surplus pupil places in secondary schools in the south of the Borough. The 2014 School Organisation Data Book indicates that there are 2,235 pupils in schools in the Bootle planning area with 2,966 places available (a surplus of 731) and a total net capacity of 3,107. Similarly there are 460 surplus places in the Litherland Area, 468 surplus places in the

Crosby Area and 393 surplus places in Maghull Area. Analysis of individual schools data shows that there is sufficient net capacity in other Catholic secondary schools in the area to accommodate all of the pupils from St Ambrose Barlow and significant alternative options should families wish to go to another school. The Archdiocese has given a commitment that all pupils, from St Ambrose Barlow, who want a place at a catholic school, will be offered one.

7. Archdiocese of Liverpool

- 7.1 The Archdiocese of Liverpool have confirmed in meetings with officers that they are still of the view that St Ambrose Barlow is not viable as a school beyond the current academic year and have asked the Council to proceed with the publication of the statutory notice in respect of their proposal to close the school by 31 August 2016. A copy of the letter from the Archdiocese is set out at Annex D.

8. Statutory Notice

- 8.1 A copy of the statutory notice and detailed proposal are attached to this report for information at Annex A.
- 8.2 Following publication of the notice there will be a 4 week statutory period for representations to be made.
- 8.3 Any representations regarding the proposal will be considered by Cabinet in January 2016 when a final decision on closure will be made.

9. Summary and Conclusion

- 9.1 Following the proposal from the Archdiocese to consult on the closure of St Ambrose Barlow consultation ran from 6 July to 13 October. A range of stakeholders were directly engaged and public meetings were held with staff and parents. A second round of meetings with staff and parents were included to ensure everyone had the opportunity to express their views.
- 9.2 Over the summer a number of pupils have left the school and the projected financial deficit for 2016/17 has increased from £280,000 to £1.3m.
- 9.3 A range of comments were made during the consultation process on the perceived impact of closing the school and a written petition was received opposing the closure with 173 signatories as well as 64 standard letters opposing the proposed closure.
- 9.4 During the consultation process there was a significant amount of passion for the school to remain and concern about what would happen to the community if their local secondary school closed but no viable and sustainable proposals to keep the school open were received.
- 9.5 Any delay in closing the school will result in the Council becoming responsible for funding the deficit which will increase significantly year on year.

Agenda Item 4b

- 9.6 The school does not have the capacity or resources to improve educational outcomes to move forward as Ofsted have identified they need to.
- 9.7 There are sufficient places in other local schools to accommodate all of the pupils from St Ambrose Barlow if the school closes.
- 9.8 The Archdiocese have confirmed their view that the school is not viable and reiterated their proposal that the school should be closed by August 2016.
- 9.9 In conclusion the only realistic way forward is to accept the proposal from the Archdiocese to close the school at the end of this academic year and proceed with the publication of the statutory notice.
- 9.10 Subject to Cabinet agreeing to publish the statutory notice; the notice will be published and there will be a four week statutory representation period. Any representations will be reported to Cabinet in January for a final decision as the proposal from the Archdiocese to close the school

**Annex A – Draft Statutory Notice and Proposal
to discontinue St Ambrose Barlow Catholic
College**

Agenda Item 4b

St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College, Copy Lane, Netherton

Notice is given in accordance with section 15(1) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 that Sefton Council intends to discontinue St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College, Copy Lane, Netherton L30 7PQ on 31 August 2016.

Places will be offered for displaced pupils at alternative Catholic schools in the South Sefton area. Parents will also be advised that they are able to seek admission to any other high school.

The standard eligibility criteria within the current Sefton Transport Policy will continue to apply to displaced pupils. Those pupils who are eligible for assistance with transport costs will normally be offered a public transport travel pass which will help to work against increased car use.

This Notice is an extract from the complete proposal. Copies of the complete proposal can be obtained from: School Organisation and Capital Programme Team, Children, Schools and Families, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle L20 7AE. Telephone 0151 934 3427 or at www.sefton.gov.uk/stambrosebarlow

Within four weeks from the date of publication of this proposal, any person may object to or make comments on the proposal by sending them to School Organisation Team, Children, Schools and Families, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle L20 7AE or by emailing: school.organisation@sefton.gov.uk

Signed: M Carney, Chief Executive and Authorised Officer of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council

Publication Date: November 2015

PROPOSAL TO DISCONTINUE ST AMBROSE BARLOW CATHOLIC COLLEGE, COPY LANE, NETHERTON L30 7PQ

Proposals published by: Sefton Council

Contact Address: School Organisation & Capital Programme Team, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle L20 7AE, email: school.organisation@sefton.gov.uk

Date proposals published: 18 November 2015

School Name: St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College

School Address: Copy Lane, Netherton, L30 7PQ

School Category: Voluntary Aided

Implementation

The proposed date for closure is 31st August 2016.

Objectives and reason for closure

The objectives of the proposal are to discontinue St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College with effect from 31st August 2016 because the Governing Body is unable to set a balanced budget beyond 31 August 2016. This is a situation that has been generated within the context of low pupil numbers given that the funding of schools is largely based on the number of pupils on roll. Pupil projections demonstrate that increase in the pupil population is highly unlikely to increase in the short or medium term and there are a significant number of surplus places in other local secondary schools.

The school is currently graded as 'requires improvement' by Ofsted following its latest inspection in June 2015. This is the second consecutive such judgement and the school will be classed as inadequate at their next inspection if Ofsted do not consider they have progressed to being a good school. The school do not have the resources available to improve standards.

Pupil numbers

Pupil numbers in secondary schools in South Sefton have been falling over a number of years and this trend will continue for the foreseeable future. St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College has a planned admission number of 120 and provides 600 places for pupils aged 11 to 16. Places are provided for both boys and girls. The school has no reserved provision for pupils with special educational needs.

Table 1 shows the pupil numbers at the school over the last 10 years which are consistently well below the capacity of 600.

Agenda Item 4b

Table1: Numbers on roll 2006 to 2015

Year	Number on Roll (January School Census)
2006	453
2007	425
2008	426
2009	434
2010	438
2011	430
2012	437
2013	427
2014	385
2015	382

Current Pupil numbers on roll based on the October 2015 School Census are:

Y7	Y8	Y9	Y10	Y11	Total
14	40	13	40	70	177

This means that St Ambrose Barlow has 70.5% surplus places as at October 2015.

There are significant surplus pupil places in secondary schools in the south of the Borough. The 2014 School Organisation Data Book indicates that there are 2,235 pupils in schools in the Bootle planning area with 2,966 places (surplus of 731) and a total net capacity of 3,107. Similarly there are 460 surplus places in the Litherland Area, 468 surplus places in the Crosby Area and 393 surplus places in Maghull Area. Analysis of individual schools data shows that there is sufficient net capacity in other Catholic secondary schools in the area to accommodate all of the pupils from St Ambrose Barlow and significant alternative options should families wish to go to another school. The Archdiocese has given a commitment that all pupils, from St Ambrose Barlow, who want a place at a catholic school, will be offered one.

School Finances

Due to the falling pupil numbers the school has been struggling financially and has relied on the use school balances each year to support the annual budget commitments. The school is overspending by £180,000 in 2015/16 and is projected to have a financial deficit of over £1,300,000 by 31st March 2017 (based on current pupil numbers and existing school financial commitments). The school governing body and the leadership team have worked extremely hard to reduce costs and find savings, but are now at a stage where they are unable to address the increasing deficit and bring the budget back to a balanced position. As a result, the school is not financially viable for the longer term. Schools are not legally allowed to set a deficit budget without a financially sustainable action plan that will bring the school back into a balanced budget position.

Impact on educational standards

St Ambrose Barlow was inspected in June 2015 and is classed as 'requiring improvement' by Ofsted. This is the second such judgement the school has received and the school will be classed as inadequate if they are inspected again and have not become a good school. Given the continued financial pressure the school are not able to invest in improving standards in order to move to good at their next inspection.

In 2015 the percentage of pupils gaining 5 good GCSEs including English and Mathematics fell by 2 percentage points (49% to 47%) and is nearly 10 percentage points below the average for schools in Sefton. Expected progress in English is 53%, significantly below 2014 Sefton (79%) and national (72%) averages. Expected progress in mathematics is 46%, significantly below 2014 Sefton (58%) and national (66%) averages. (*Please note, 2014 national data used for comparison as 2015 national data is not yet validated or available.*)

Impact on parental choice

There should be minimal impact on parental choice for parents/ carers in this area. There are a number of both Catholic and Academy High Schools (non- faith) in the area. Many of the local High schools have multiple places available in all year groups. The local schools are identified in the paragraph below relating to Displaced Pupils

Displaced Pupils

There are a number of other schools in the South Sefton area. The local Catholic schools are Savio Salesian College, Holy Family Catholic High School and Maricourt Catholic High School. There are sufficient alternative places in these other Catholic schools to provide a place for all children who would be displaced by this proposal. The parishes served by St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College will be re-designated to the other local Catholic schools and this will provide priority in the allocation of school places to Catholic children living in the parishes. Subject to approval by the Trustees it is proposed that:

- a) The parish of Holy Spirit will be designated to Savio Salesian College
- b) The parish of Our Lady of Walsingham will be designated to Maricourt Catholic High School, and;
- c) The parish of St Benet will be designated to Holy Family Catholic High School

Additionally, there are also a number of non-Catholic schools in the area and the local ones are Litherland High School, Chesterfield High School, Maghull High School, St Michael's CE High School, Deyes High School, Hillside High School and the Hawthornes Free School. Parents are entitled to apply for a place at any school.

Details of all schools can be found on the Council's website at:

www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions

Details of how to apply for another school can also be found on the Council's website at: www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions

Agenda Item 4b

There are no interim arrangements planned.

The school does not include provision that is recognised by the local authority as reserved for children with special educational needs, and the school is not a special school.

Impact on the community

Alternative provision in other Catholic high schools will be made between 0.9 miles and 2.5 miles of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College and recipient schools will work closely to ensure that all services and curriculum routes available to children presently attending St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College are still available wherever practicable.

If the closure proposal is approved then a closure project group will be established to address the many operational issues associated with a school closure and ensure smooth pupil transitions to other schools. A key focus for this group will be to work closely with local schools and a range of local agencies to ensure that the offer to displaced pupils and their families following the closure is maintained.

The site and buildings are owned by the Archdiocese who will keep the site secure and tidy following closure.

Balance of denominational provision

There are three other Catholic schools in the local area namely: Savio Salesian College, Holy Family Catholic High School and Maricourt Catholic High School. There are sufficient places in alternative Catholic secondary school to provide a place for all children who want one if St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School closes. Based on primary school populations there will continue to be sufficient places in Catholic high schools to provide a sufficiency of places for all Catholic children living in South Sefton.

The parishes presently served by St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College will be re-designated to alternative local Catholic high schools which will give priority to Catholic children living in those parishes.

Travel

Where a secondary pupil needs to travel more than 3 miles to their nearest appropriate school, or is eligible under the low income criteria, the Local Authority has a duty to provide free transport usually by way of a travel pass which will help to work against increased car use.

Any new application for home to school transport will be assessed using the standard national home to school distance and income eligibility criteria taking into account that St Ambrose Barlow Catholic College should no longer be considered as a qualifying school for the purposes of transport. The school will still be considered as a qualifying school for those applicants remaining at the school until 2016.

Pupils with SEND who have a statement or education health and care plan will have their needs individually assessed.

Consultation

The consultation period commenced on 6 July 2015. The following parties were consulted:

- Sefton MBC, Children, Schools and Families
- Families of pupils, governors, teachers and other staff at the school
- Pupils at the school
- The Director of Children, Schools and Families
- Ward Councillors for Netherton & Orrell
- Ward Councillors for St Oswald's
- Mr Peter Dowd, MP for Bootle
- Dr J Pugh, MP for Southport
- Mr W Esterson, MP for Sefton Central
- Archdiocese of Liverpool
- Diocesan Director of Education, Liverpool Diocese
- Headteachers, staff and governors of all Sefton schools
- Parents of pupils at feeder primary schools (Holy Spirit Catholic Primary, Our Lady of Walsingham Catholic Primary and St Benedict's Catholic Primary School).
- Trade unions and professional associations representing teaching and other staff at the school
- Director of Education at Liverpool LEA
- Director of Education at Lancashire LEA
- Director of Education at Knowsley LEA

A copy of the consultation document is available at www.sefton.gov.uk/stambrosebarlow

Consultation meetings were held at the school as follows:

13th July 2015 at 4.00pm for all staff at the school

13th July 2015 at 6.30pm for all parents and carers of pupils at the school and all parents and carers of pupils at feeder primary schools

16th July 2015 at 6.00pm for all members of the school governing body

23rd September 2015 at 3.30pm for all staff at the school

23rd September 2015 at 6.00pm for all parents and carers of pupils at the school and all parents and carers of pupils at feeder primary schools

Agenda Item 4b

The consultation ended on 13th October 2015 and a petition with 173 signatures as well as numerous letters and emails were received during the consultation period.

The following main issues were raised:

- Concern about why parents were not aware of the financial position of the school before the consultation
- Why could more money not be made available
- Concern about the timing of the consultation so close to the end of term
- Concern that their children would not cope with moving to other schools
- Concern about the support for vulnerable pupils in other schools and through transition
- Concern about additional cost of travel to other schools.
- Concern about the standards in other schools
- Why was more not done to encourage parents from feeder schools to go to St Ambrose Barlow
- What will happen to the land if the school closes
- Where there alternatives to closure
- Concern about the closure of the last secondary school in Netherton
- Concern about the disruption/impact on their children's education.

The issues raised were responded to in meetings, the consultation documentation or by written/e-mailed response.

No options which addressed the financial viability of the school were put forward during the consultation period.

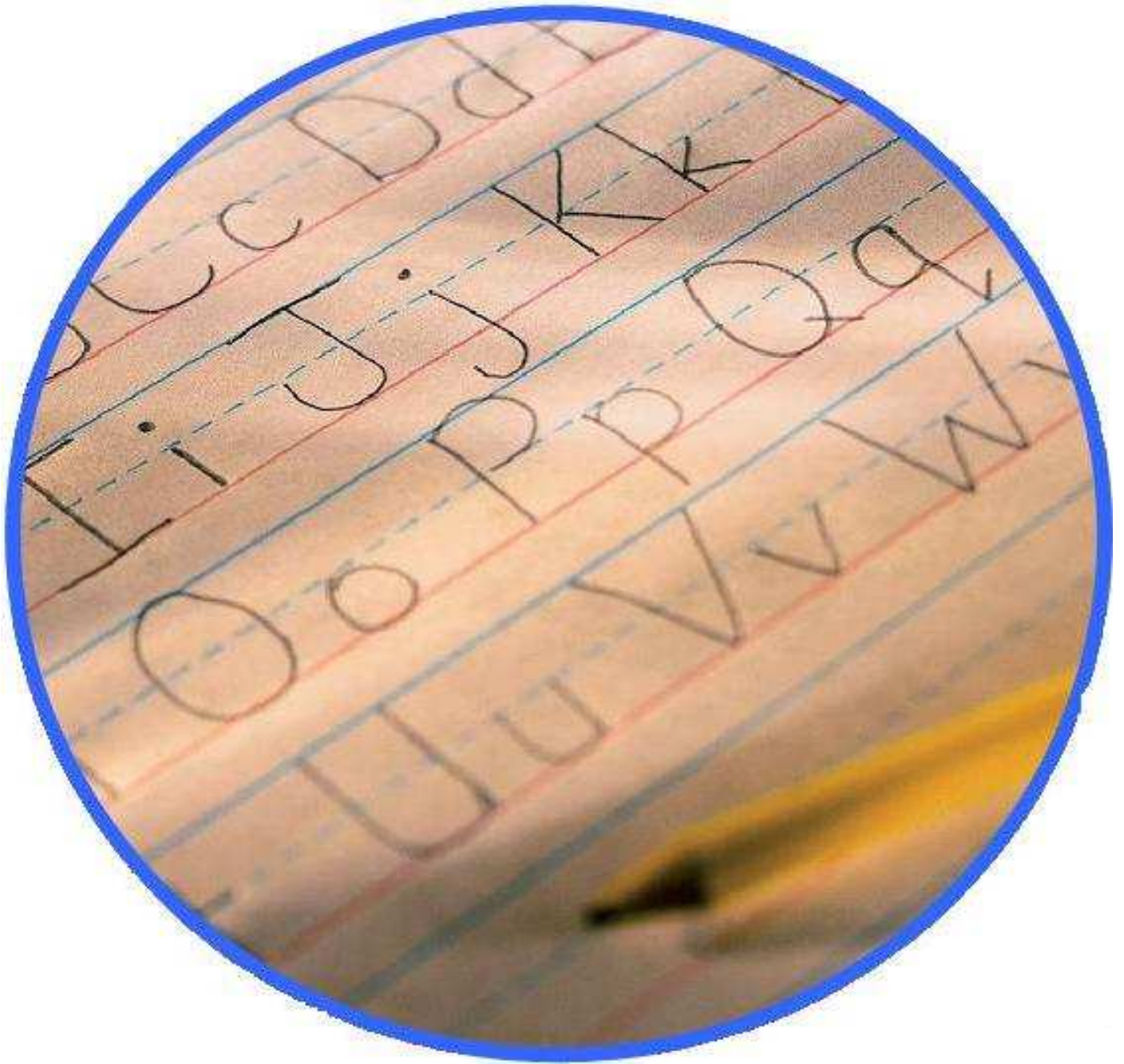
The procedure for responses

A public notice was published in a local newspaper on 18 November 2015. The notice is displayed at all main entrances to the school, and in local libraries. It is also available on Sefton Council's website at: www.sefton.gov.uk/stambrosebarlow

Within four weeks from the date of publication, any person may send in a response supporting, objecting or commenting on the proposal to the School Organisation & Capital Programme Team, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle L20 7AE, or by emailing school.organisation@sefton.gov.uk. The final date for sending in written representations is 16 December 2015.

Annex B – Consultation Leaflet

Agenda Item 4b



Background

St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School is a voluntary aided school and, as such, is managed by a Governing Body, the majority of which are appointed by the Archdiocese of Liverpool.

All schools need to set a balanced budget and St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School has been struggling to do that because of falling pupil numbers and increasing cost. At the end of June 2015 the Archdiocese of Liverpool, which is the trustee body for the school, wrote to the Council proposing a closure of the school and asking them to consult on the closure of the school by 31st August 2016.

In their letter the Archdiocese of Liverpool stated that: “...*unfortunately, as the funding of schools is now almost wholly based on the number of pupils on roll, Governors have been managing with a budget that is half the size of the average Secondary school budget at a time when the Government is insisting on the highest attainment in the broadest choice of subjects. It is simply not possible for the school to cover these increased expectations within the budget available to them. Nor are they able to set a deficit budget as the law does not allow them to do this.*” All parents and staff in the school have received a copy of this letter.

At a meeting on the 3rd July 2015 the Council’s Cabinet agreed to proceed with the request from the Archdiocese of Liverpool to commence the statutory consultation process with regards to the proposal for the closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School, with effect from 31st August 2016.

It is extremely important to note that at this point in time no definitive decision has been made about the future of the school.

There will be a consultation period which will run from the 6th July 2015 – 13th October 2015.

As part of the consultation process for the proposal, we will be holding meetings with staff, governors, and parents/carers of pupils at the school. It is important that we hear the views and opinions of as many people as possible.

Date and Time of Meetings:

Agenda Item 4b

All meetings will be held at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School:

- 13th July, 4.00pm for all staff at the school
- 13th July, 6.30pm for all parents and carers of pupils at the school and all parents and carers of pupils at feeder primary schools
- 16th July, 6.00pm for all members of the school governing body

There will be further meetings in September for all parents, carers, pupils, staff, unions, governors and the wider community. These meetings will provide an update on the consultation process and the key emerging issues.

Further meetings will be held as follows:

- **23rd September, 3.30pm for all staff at the school**
- **23rd September, 6.00pm for all parents and carers of pupils at the school and all parents and carers of pupils at feeder primary schools**

If you are unable to attend the meeting, you may wish to comment on the proposal via an online comment form at

www.sefton.gov.uk/stambrosebarlow

This area of Sefton Council's website, where comments can be submitted, will also be used as a dedicated web page to provide details about the proposal and will be used to keep members of the public fully informed about the consultation process.

Subject to the outcome of the consultation process, the Local Authority intends to publish a statutory notice setting out the proposals for St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School. It is the Local Authority's intention to publish this notice in the local newspapers during November 2015, and this will be followed by a four-week representation period - during the period all interested parties will be invited to make their representations and comments in writing. At the end of the four-week period, the matter will be considered by the Council's Cabinet, who will make the final decision on the proposal.

Stage 1	Consultation 6th July 2015 – 13th October 2015	This is the start of the process when the Local Authority provides information about what is being proposed and gathers the views of
----------------	---	--

Agenda Item 4b

		interested parties to help them develop the proposals. This period usually lasts for a minimum of six weeks.
Stage 2	Publication November 2015	A legal notice is published in the local paper (usually the Champion) and on the Council website which sets out brief details of the proposal for closure and where more information can be found. It also gives details of where objections and comments can be sent and the closing date for these. It marks the start of the representation period or formal consultation.
Stage 3	Representation 19th November – 17th December 2015	This is a four week period from the date the notice is published to allow interested parties the final opportunity to send objections and comments to be taken into consideration by the decision maker. It is classed as the formal part of the consultation process.
Stage 4	Decision Cabinet to make final decision – January 2016	All the objections and comments gathered during the representation period are provided to the decision maker to enable them to make the final decision to close or not.

Pupils' Voice

Teaching staff at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School have already spoken to pupils about the consultation process and the Headteacher is actively encouraging all pupils to make their views known during the process as no decision has yet been made. Over the coming months the school will provide dedicated support and advice to all pupils who may feel concerned about the future. The Local Authority will also work with the pupils in the new school year to ensure we capture their voice and opinions.

Reasons for the Proposal

Pupil Numbers

Agenda Item 4b

- Pupil numbers in secondary schools in South Sefton have been falling over a number of years and this trend will continue for the foreseeable future. Unfortunately, as a result of falling pupil numbers, other schools have already closed.
- Pupils numbers at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School have been falling – the school has a capacity of 600 pupils but currently only has 384 on roll (May 2015 census).

School Finances

- School finances are highly dependent on pupil numbers for their funding and as pupil numbers fall schools are unable to maintain staffing levels and the funding available to support each pupil is reduced.
- There is a projected financial deficit of £284,000 for 2016/17.
- The school governing body and leadership have worked extremely hard to reduce costs and find savings, but are now at a stage where they are unable to address the increasing deficit. As a result, the school is not financially viable for the longer term. Schools are not legally allowed to set a deficit budget.

The following questions are based on previous school closure proposals and the type of information and support that parents/carers, pupils, governors, staff, unions and the wider community might want to know.

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

Q1

Who is responsible for the school?

St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School is a voluntary aided school which is run by a governing body, the majority of which are appointed by the Archdiocese of Liverpool. They are responsible for the overall management of the school within the statutory framework set out in current legislation.

Q2

Why is the Council involved?

Legislation sets out that local authorities are under a statutory duty to ensure that there are sufficient school places in their area, promote high educational standards, ensure fair access to educational opportunity and promote the fulfilment of every child's educational potential. To help them meet these duties and restructure local provision they have the power to close all categories of maintained schools. This involves following a statutory process to consult on any closure proposals. Ultimately it will be the Council which takes the decision to close the school if there are no viable alternatives which can be found.

Q3

Who has proposed the closure of the school?

The Archdiocese of Liverpool proposed the closure of the school in a letter to the Council asking them to consult on the closure of the school by 31st August 2016 stating that: *"...unfortunately, as the funding of schools is now almost wholly based on the number of pupils on roll, Governors have been managing with a budget that is half the size of the average Secondary school budget at a time when the Government is insisting on the highest attainment in the broadest choice of subjects. It is simply not possible for the school to cover these increased expectations within the budget available to them. Nor are they able to set a deficit budget as the law does not allow them to do this."* All parents and staff in the school have received a copy of this letter. At a meeting on the 3rd July 2015 the Council's Cabinet agreed to proceed to commence the statutory consultation process with regards to the proposal for the closure.

Q4

Why doesn't the school have enough money?

Funding for all schools in Sefton comes from central government and must be allocated mainly on the basis of pupil numbers. Pupil numbers at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School have reduced over a number of years and this has meant that the funding the school receives has also reduced. In addition to this central government have frozen the funding schools get since 2010 whilst costs have been increasing.

Q5

Can any more money be found for the school?

Agenda Item 4b

The level of funding provided by central government has been frozen since 2010 and the current government have said that there will be no increase for the remainder of the current parliament.

Q6

Will there be an increase in pupil numbers?

The number of pupils in South Sefton has been reducing for a number of years and is not expected to increase significantly for the foreseeable future. The number of pupils in St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School is likely to reduce further as parents move their children to other schools and this has already happened in some cases.

Q7

Are there any alternatives to closure?

The Governing Body has explored all the ways they can think of to reduce cost but have now come to the conclusion that it is not possible to reduce cost further and still provide the broad curriculum they are required to deliver to the standard that everyone in the school aspires to.

Q8

Can a plan be proposed to prevent the school from closing?

Yes – we are currently in consultation and any proposals can be considered. If there is a proposal that would prevent the school from closing it should be presented to the Governing Body for them to consider in the first instance. For any plan to be seriously considered it would need to establish, in a sustainable way, an approach to setting an appropriate budget.

Q9

When will the school close?

At the moment the Local Authority is only consulting on a proposal to close the school. If the proposal is agreed the school would close with effect from 31 August 2016. The closure of schools is governed by the School Organisation (Establishment and Discontinuance of Schools) Regulations 2013 and following the statutory consultation which will end on 13th October 2015 the Local Authority will publish a statutory notice setting out the proposals for the school. The notice will be published during November 2015 and there is then a four-week representation period where all interested parties are invited to make representations and comments in writing to the Local Authority. At the end of the representation period the matter will be considered by the Council's Cabinet who will make the final

decision on the proposal. This is likely to be in January 2016.

Q10

If the school does close, what are the alternative schools in the area?

There are a number of other schools in the South Sefton area, all of which have some available places. The local Catholic schools are Savio Salesian College, Holy Family Catholic High School and Maricourt Catholic High School. The Archdiocese of Liverpool has given a commitment that all pupils from St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School will be found a place in another local Catholic secondary school if St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School closes. There are also a number of non-Catholic schools in the area, namely Litherland High School, Chesterfield High School, Maghull High School, St Michael's CE High School and Deyes High School.

Details of all schools can be found on the Council's website at: www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions

Details of how to apply for another school can also be found on the Council's website at www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions

Q11

If the school closes, how will pupils get to alternative schools?

The Local Authority will apply the national home to school transport eligibility criteria to new applications for school transport. The income and distance criteria are also included in the admissions information booklet which can be viewed via the school admissions website link at -

www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions

Where the Local Authority has a duty to provide free transport, it is usually by way of a travel pass. Pupils with SEND who have a statement or education health and care plan will have their needs individually assessed.

Q12

No other schools are as good as St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School?

All schools are different and have their own culture, feel and ethos, however, the following table provides information on Ofsted grading and GCSE outcomes for other local schools.

Agenda Item 4b

School	Ofsted Grade	Pupils gaining 5 A*-C grades at GCSE including English and Maths in 2014
St Ambrose Barlow	Grade 3 (Requires Improvement)	49%
Savio	Grade 3 (Requires Improvement)	54%
Chesterfield	Grade 2 (Good)	57%
Holy Family	Grade 2 (Good)	56%
St Michael's	**	53%
Maricourt	Grade 2 (Good)	63%
Litherland High	**	48%
Maghull High	Grade 3 (Requires Improvement)	45%

** This school is a new sponsored academy and doesn't have a current Ofsted grade.

More detailed information on all schools can be found on the Ofsted website: <http://reports.ofsted.gov.uk/> and the DfE website: <http://www.education.gov.uk/schools/performance/>

Q13

The school I want to apply for is full, what can I do?

If you apply for a place at an alternative high school and they are full in that year group you will be informed of that fact and offered the right to appeal. Appeals for Catholic schools must be made to the Archdiocese of Liverpool who administer appeals for these schools. More information can be found at:

http://www.sefton.gov.uk/media/221006/admis_appeals_factsheet.pdf

or from the Sefton School Admissions Team. The contact details are: Tel 0151 934 3590; e-mail admissions@sefton.gov.uk

Q14

If the school closes, how do I get help and support in finding an alternative school?

There is a lot of information relating to Sefton schools included in the 2015/16 school admissions booklet which is still available to view on the Council's website at www.sefton.gov.uk/admissions If families have any particular queries or need help with the process they can contact the School

Admissions Team (telephone: 0151 934 3590 or e-mail: iyadmissions@sefton.gov.uk)

Q15

How will you ensure the continuance of a good quality education for all pupils?

The governing body and the leadership in the school have a duty to ensure the standards of education in the school are maintained whilst it is open. Although this is also a very difficult time for school staff, they are totally committed to ensuring that all pupils receive a good quality education.

Q16

What happens if my child has already been allocated a school place to start at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School in September 2015?

If you do want to apply for a place at an alternative High School for your child starting High School in September 2015, you should contact the Sefton School Admissions Team. They will be able to give you information relating to the availability of school places and provide you with an application form if you decide you want to apply for an alternative High School.

The contact details are: Tel 0151 934 3590

e-mail admissions@sefton.gov.uk

Q17

My child already attends St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School and I have decided that I want my child to transfer to another High School.

You can contact the Sefton School Admissions Team who will provide you with an application form to transfer to an alternative school and provide you with information relating to the availability of alternative school places.

The contact details are: Tel 0151 934 3590

e-mail iyadmissions@sefton.gov.uk

Q18

My Child has Special Educational Needs/Disability. Who should I contact for further information about choosing an alternative school?

If your child has SEN/Disability and you require support in choosing an alternative school, you can contact the Sefton Special Educational Needs and Disability Information, Advice and Support Service (SENDIASS) who will provide advice, attend meetings, school visits and support you in choosing an alternative school for your child.

Agenda Item 4b

The contact details are: Tel 0151 934 3334
e-mail seftonsenddiass@sefton.gov.uk

Q19

What will happen to the parishes that, for the purpose of school admissions, are presently designated to Primary Schools which feed in to St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School after 2015/16?

If the School does close, the Archdiocese of Liverpool will propose that:

- The parish of Holy Spirit will become a designated parish for Savio Salesian College
- The parish of Our Lady of Walsingham will become a designated parish for Maricourt Catholic High School
- The parish of St Benet's will become a designated parish for Holy Family Catholic High School

These proposals will be submitted to the Office of the Schools Adjudicator for approval for 2016 admissions.

Q20

If my child moves to an alternative school that is further from my home, will school transport be available?

Any new application for home to school transport will be assessed using the standard national home to school distance and income eligibility criteria taking into account that St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School should no longer be considered as a qualifying school for the purposes of transport. The school will still be considered as a qualifying school for those applicants remaining at the school until 2016.

Q21

Will I receive help with the cost of a new uniform if I have to move school?

If the decision is taken to close the school financial support will be provided to parents who have to move schools and purchase a new uniform. More details will be made available during the consultation process.

Q22

What will happen to the staff?

All staff will continue to deliver quality teaching and support to pupils. But if the decision is taken to close the school, the Local Authority and

Archdiocese of Liverpool will provide dedicated support and guidance to help them find alternative employment.

Q23

What will happen to the governing body?

The governing body will remain in place and will continue to carry out their statutory duties and responsibilities. The governing body will continue to run the school as long as it is open. If the decision is made to close the school the governing body will be disbanded on the day the school closes.

Q24

My child has Special Education Needs, (SEN) and the school is receiving extra funding from the Local Authority to support their needs. What happens to this funding if we decide to move to another school?

Any additional funding received by the school to meet the SEN of a pupil will transfer to their new setting to support their transition and help them settle into their new environment. This funding will then continue to be monitored and reviewed in the usual way.

The staff at St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School will ensure that any information regarding the SEN of pupils is shared with their potential new school so that transition planning can take place. Parents of pupils with SEN will be included in this process.

If you would like to speak to a member of the Special Education Needs and Inclusion Service, they can be contacted at:
SENIS@sefton.gov.uk or 0151 934 2347.

Q25

What will happen to the school site and premises if the school closes?

Only a small part of the school playing field is owned by Sefton Council and the remainder of the school field is owned by the Trustees of the Archdiocese; they are protected by legislation against the loss of playing areas for 10 years after any change in status. The school buildings and their footprint are also owned by the Trustees of the Archdiocese and no consideration has yet been given on their future.

For further information about the proposal, please go to www.sefton.gov.uk/stambrosebarlow

Please tell us what you think about the proposal.

Agenda Item 4b

You can return the form with your comments either to St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School or to the School Organisation Team, Schools Regulatory Services, Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle, L20 7AE.

**Annex C – Sample standard letter received
opposing closure**

Agenda Item 4b

DATED - 11/8/15-

Dear Mr Colin Pettigrow / Mr Mike McSorley

REF – ST AMBROSE BARLOW CATHOLIC HIGH SCHOOL, NETHERTON

We the parents, hereby declare our **TOTAL OPPOSITION** to the closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School.

Our Children are happy in our school, they do not have to travel a distance to get to our School, they are well look after in our school, they feel Safe in our school. The Teaching is good in our School.

St Ambrose Barlow, Needs to be kept open.

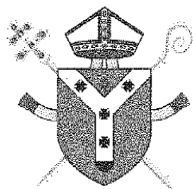
We request that this is noted in all correspondence within the consultations.

Yours sincerely

ANNEX D Letter from the Archdiocese

Agenda Item 4b

ARCHDIOCESE



OF LIVERPOOL

LACE
Croxteth Drive
Sefton Park
Liverpool
L17 1AA

ARCHDIOCESAN
EDUCATION
DEPARTMENT

Tel: (0151) 522 1071
Fax: (0151) 522 1082

Email: aes@rcaol.co.uk

20 October 2015

Mike McSorley
Head of Schools and Families
Sefton Council
Merton House
Merton Road
Bootle
L20 3JA

Dear Mike,

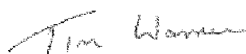
I write following the consultation period on the proposed closure of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School, Netherton, and further to my letter to Colin Pettigrew on 30 June 2015.

In considering all of the information received during the consultation period, the position of the Archdiocese remains that it is simply not financially possible for the Governing Body to continue to operate the school and provide good educational outcomes for young people in Netherton beyond August 2016. Indeed, the financial position of the school has worsened during the period of consultation following the decision by some families to seek school places elsewhere.

As I have maintained throughout the consultation period, it is of great credit to the Governors, staff and students of St Ambrose Barlow Catholic High School for the quality of education provided at the school and that this has thus far been sustained in a very challenging financial context. I should also like to acknowledge the creativity, dignity and unquestionable support for the school shown by the wider community throughout the consultation period.

The Archdiocese therefore supports a recommendation to Cabinet to approve the publication of a statutory notice for the closure of the school on 31 August 2016.

Yours sincerely



Tim Warren
Diocesan Director of Schools and Colleges

Agenda Item 5

Report to: Cabinet

Date of Meeting: 5th November 2015

Subject: Approval to consult on a draft Post 16 SEN Transport Policy Statement for 2016-17

Report of: Head of Schools and Families

Wards Affected: All

Is this a Key Decision? Yes

Is it included in the Forward Plan?
Yes

Exempt/Confidential No

Purpose/Summary

To receive the outcome of the consultation on Post 16 SEN Transport and to consider and agree the next steps.

Recommendations

Cabinet is recommended to:

- 1) Note the outcome of the consultation process on post 16 SEN transport to date.
- 2) Note the pre scrutiny undertaken by Overview and Scrutiny (Children's Services and Safeguarding).
- 3) Approve the attached draft Post 16 Transport Policy statement 2016/17 for statutory consultation.
- 4) Receive a further report to approve the final version of the Post 16 transport policy following the statutory consultation.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	√		
2	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
3	Environmental Sustainability	√		
4	Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Children and Young People	√		
6	Creating Safe Communities		√	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		

Agenda Item 5

8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	√		
---	---	---	--	--

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Cabinet needs to agree changes to the Post 16 Transport Policy Statement.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

- (A) Revenue Costs: The total budget for Post 16 (including children with special needs and those without) transport is £187,450 and the costs at Outturn 2014/15 were £568,375 (a variation of £380,925 over budget). These costs are for 116 students and do not however include the costs for 30 students who attend Special school 6th Form provision. This is because most of these pupils share transport with pre-16 pupils and the costs have not been disaggregated from other pupils with special needs attending special schools within the Transport system.

The cost of Travel Training is estimated at £50,000 per year. There is ongoing work being carried out to establish the best model of delivery and it is anticipated that these costs will be cost neutral against the current level of expenditure as there will be a reduction in costs for SEN pupils who are capable of receiving travel training. The additional £50,000 required to support Travel Training may increase costs if there is no significant reduction in the number of students requiring specialist transport support. However as the Travel Training Team will be working with Pre and Post 16 students it is hoped that greater numbers of students will not require expensive transport support in future years

- (B) Capital CostsN/A

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

<p>Legal – Education Act 1996 Department for education Post-16 transport to education and training statutory guidance, February 2014 Education and Skills Act 2008 Equality Act 2010</p>	
<p>Human Resources- Changes to provision may impact on the Strategic Transport Unit.</p>	
<p>Equality</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No Equality Implication 2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated √ 	

3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact on Service Delivery:

N/A

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Head of Corporate Finance has been consulted and would comment that there are no identified savings associated with this report that would significantly reduce the current deficit against the allocated budget provision. It is however hoped that by adopting these policies the overspend against the LEAs existing Specialised Transport budgets may be reduced, the extent to which is unknown at present (FD 3851/15)

Head of Corporate Legal Services has been consulted and comments have been incorporated into the report (LD 3133/15)

Are there any other options available for consideration?

No – it is a statutory requirement to publish a Post 16 Transport Policy Statement.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Contact Officer: Mike McSorley
Tel: 0151 934 3428
Email: mike.mcsorley@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

None.

Agenda Item 5

1. **Background**

- 1.1 At its meeting on 15th January, Cabinet considered a report on children's transport provision and agreed to consult on the Post 16 Sen Transport policy. Officers were asked to report back on the outcome of the consultation process at a future meeting.
- 1.2 This report covers the outcome of the consultation on Post 16 SEN transport provision and makes recommendations on proposals for Post 16 SEN transport provision moving forward.
- 1.3 The proposed draft policy does not differ significantly from the existing policy. The text has been updated to take into account current statutory requirements around SEND and the latest available advice and guidance around bursary funding, travel planning and other support available for post 16 students. The Council only provide direct support for students with SEND. The policy has been brought into line with the policy for pre-16 pupils so transport will be to the nearest appropriate setting and students with SEND will be assessed individually in line with best practice. The option for parents to have a personal budget for students who are assessed as eligible for support is given more profile and transport, where provided directly, will continue to be free of charge.

2. **Consultation Process**

- 2.1 The consultation plan was presented to the Public Engagement and Consultation Panel on 23rd January. The consultation comprised a questionnaire (on-line and paper options) and public meetings in the special schools and main FE Colleges with students and families.
- 2.2 Letters were sent to the families of students who receive Post 16 specialist transport seeking their views on the importance of students being independent and the impact any change to transport provision may have. Because of the requirement under the SEND reform to separately consider the views of young people over 16 they were written to separately.
- 2.3 Best practice suggests that transport policy changes should not impact on students who have already embarked on a course of study. Letters were also sent to the families of students in special schools (Years 9 to 11) seeking their views as they would be progressing into post 16 education over the next few years. Special schools were asked to support students in these year groups to fill in the questionnaire, and express their views in school.
- 2.4 Letters were sent to special schools and FE Colleges as well as a range of other stakeholders seeking their views.
- 2.5 To allow for more debate and discussion separate meetings were offered in the special schools (Newfield, Rowen Park, Merefield, Crosby High and Presfield) as well as Hugh Baird (Thornton College) and Southport Colleges for families and students.

- 2.6 The purpose of the consultation was to gather information which would be used to formulate a Post 16 transport policy statement and particularly the provision for students with SEND. The meetings explored the following key areas:
- Measures which would help young people to be able to use public transport to go to school/college or out with friends etc
 - The skills young people would need to be able to travel independently
 - The impact of not receiving specialist transport on young people and their families
 - The support available for young people; bursary funding. free travel pass.
 - Should students use their benefits or bursary funding to contribute to their transport cost post 16 and what would the impact be?
 - What factors should be used in any assessment of transport need?
 - What factors should form part of a revised policy for Post 16 travel?
 - If the policy is changed when should it be introduced?
 - Should it be phased in so that those who already receive transport should continue to do so until their course finishes?
- 2.7 Following the meetings a summary of the issues raised was sent to the schools and colleges and they were asked to share with parents to see if those who could not attend the meetings had anything to add.

3. Consultation Summary

- 3.1 The Council wrote to 398 parents/carers, 398 students and 37 other stakeholders. The Council received 120 responses from parents/carers (45%), 120 responses from students (45%) and 28 other responses (10%). Overall 833 letters were sent out with 268 responses (32%).
- 3.2 In addition to the consultation responses the Council received a number of individual letters and a petition containing 2559 signatures which was heard at the Council meeting on 23rd April 2015.
- 3.3 A number of respondents felt that independent travel would be good for young people (43%); that schools and colleges should help to develop independence (56%) and there should be ready access to support safe traveling (59%). 69% felt that the Council should be making sure concerns about safety when travelling can be easily raised and 70% said that the Council should enable parents to support young people with SEND through transitions in life.
- 3.4 There were a number of comments in the responses to point out that independent travel was not appropriate for all SEND students and that many students would not be able to use public transport unaided or at all. Parents felt young people should all be assessed individually.
- 3.5 In terms of providing travel training and assistance with journey planning; 37% said the travel app would be helpful, 47% said practical journey planning would be helpful, 49% supported travel training to promote independence/ travel to school or college, 46% said it was a good idea for going out (meeting friends, going to cinema/shopping) and 50% said it would be benefit to support taking part in activities. 47% said that travel training would help with getting a job in future.

Agenda Item 5

- 3.6 It should be noted that a number of respondents (mainly parents) did not complete many of the questions in the questionnaire because they had a view that they were biased and this was also raised as part of the petition to Council.
- 3.7 Analysis of the student's consultation responses shows that currently only 18% use public transport to get to school or college but 31% use public transport outside of school (going out, visiting friends, shopping etc.) This would suggest that there is the potential for more students to use public transport with appropriate training and support.
- 3.8 Many comments were made in the consultation process (petition, meetings, questionnaire and letters) about the impact of changing the current post 16 transport arrangements. There was a lot of commonality in the points raised and a summary of the main issues is as follows:
- Travelling on the minibus provides children with SEN with independence and skills and a way of socialising with their friends.
 - The Council wants to promote independence but if transport is removed and young people cannot go to college it will have the opposite effect.
 - Removing the transport would increase the stress and pressures that families have in looking after their children and it will have a detrimental effect.
 - Transport should be provided as a matter of course. Disabled children and young adults deserve to have the right to be able to get to and from school the same as other young people.
 - Disgust that these services are being affected for these vulnerable people.
 - The most vulnerable shouldn't be affected. Some children don't have the capability to travel on their own.
 - Children feel safe travelling on the school transport.
 - If transport wasn't provided, parents/carers would be unable to get their children to school as they have other children at different schools and some people would have to give up work.
 - Not all young people can travel independently on public transport.
 - Children should be safe when travelling to school.
 - It is a vital service and if it doesn't continue children will not be able to attend school post 16.
 - The service is needed to keep young people safe and not at risk
 - Independent travel is not always appropriate. Taking away the transport takes away independence and depriving them of social interaction.
 - Transport could be provided more cheaply if it was better organised.
 - Independent travel is not always appropriate. It needs to be looked at on an individual basis.

4. Petition to Council

- 4.1 Full Council on 23 April 2015 heard a petition from the SOS Transport Sefton Group against proposals to change transport arrangements for post 16 students with SEN.
- 4.2 The Leader of the Council responded to the petition and "***indicated that the Council had no intention to cease the provision of post -16 school and college***

transport for disabled children and young people with special educational needs who attend specialist schools and colleges. The provision of transport may change for young people attending mainstream schools but this would be based on an assessment of the individual needs of each young person.”

- 4.3 The petitioners had mentioned they wanted the Council to continue to provide free transport for post 16 students.

5. Overview and Scrutiny Committee

- 5.1 Overview and Scrutiny (Children’s Services and Safeguarding at their meeting on 22 September 2015 considered a presentation by the Head of Schools and Families in response to the Committee’s wish to pre-scrutinise the issue of the review of post-16 Special Educational Needs Transport which involved a key decision due to be taken by the Cabinet at its meeting to be held on 5 November 2015.
- 5.2 At the meeting the Committee resolved that: the proposals for reviewing the Transport Policy, as set out in the presentation, be broadly supported and this has been reflected in the draft policy statement attached to this report.

6. Equalities Impact

- 6.1 Equalities advice is that the draft policy proposed would not have any equalities impact as every student would be treated in accordance with the policy and students with SEND would have their individual needs assessed.
- 6.2 Officers have been advised of up-to-date rulings from the Supreme Court regarding consultation and the need to be open and transparent during consultation.

7. Statutory Requirement

- 7.1 The Department for education published updated guidance entitled [Post-16 transport to education and training - Statutory guidance for local authorities](#), in February 2014 which replaced the previous statutory guidance from June 2010.
- 7.2 Every local authority in England has a duty to prepare and publish an annual Transport Policy Statement which complies with the requirements of section 509 of the Education Act 1996 regarding adequate provision of transport to facilitate the attendance of learners of sixth form age (and young persons up to 25 years old who have a learning difficulty and/or a disability, who are entering or continuing in further education and learning).
- 7.3 The duty applies to all local authorities in England in respect of arrangements for young people (over compulsory school age) aged 16-18 and those continuing learners who started their programme of learning before their 19th birthday.
- 7.4 The legislation recognises that a local response to transport arrangements is important in enabling young people’s participation in education and training. A local approach allows local circumstances to be taken into account. The legislation

Agenda Item 5

therefore gives local authorities the discretion to determine what transport and financial support are necessary to facilitate young people's attendance. The local authority must exercise its power to provide transport or financial support reasonably, taking into account all relevant matters. A failure to make arrangements would amount to a failure to meet the duty.

- 7.5 Guidance states that the planning of transport provision at a local level should take into account the requirement under the Education and Skills Act 2008, for young people to stay in education or training until their 18th birthday (with effect from June 2015). To support the raising of the participation age local authorities have responsibility for promoting the effective participation in education and training of young people who are subject to the duty to participate. Under the September Guarantee, every young person aged 16 or 17 must be offered a suitable place in education or training.
- 7.6 The transport policy statement must detail the transport arrangements and financial assistance with transport that the local authority considers it necessary to make to ensure access to education or training for learners of sixth form age (and young persons up to 25 years old who have a learning difficulty and/or a disability, who are entering or continuing in further education and learning)
- 7.7 Where a local authority provides transport for students post 16 it does not have to provide it free of charge.

8. Other Local Authorities

- 8.1 Some local authorities in the region have revised their policies so that they no longer directly provide transport free of charge (Cheshire West, Knowsley, Liverpool, Halton). Other local authorities are in the process of implementing policy changes with a view to introducing charging for Post 16 transport (St Helens' Warrington, Lancashire and Salford)

9. Proposal

- 9.1 The Post 16 transport policy statement must be published by the local authority by 31st May each year for implementation the following September. The transport policy statement should be available on the local authority's own website by 31 May. Local authorities are also responsible for ensuring that a link is made to the GOV.UK website which is the main source of government web based information for the general public.
- 9.2 The draft Post 16 Transport policy statement is attached and includes:
- Transport support available for post 16 students, financial support and funding, available transport options, support from colleges and government advice and information.
 - Merseytravel tickets, concessions, travel passes, journey planning advice and support. Local bus companies and Merseyrail information.
 - Journey planning and independent travel training support
 - Promoting independent travel

Agenda Item 5

- Free specialist transport for students with SEN who live in Sefton at special schools and colleges attending their nearest appropriate setting
- Assessments for students with SEN who live in Sefton at mainstream colleges attending their nearest appropriate setting with free transport for those who meet the requirements.

9.3 The proposed policy statement details the support which is available for post 16 students in terms of financial support through the colleges and bursary funding, available public transport and support with journey planning, and support for learners with SEND.

9.4 The support for learners with SEND has been developed following the consultation to date and takes into account the feedback from the consultation process. The proposal supports increasing independence for students who are capable of using public transport and provides for independent travel training to facilitate this.

9.5 The proposed policy will not affect students who currently receive transport under existing arrangements whilst they finish the course of study they are enrolled on.

9.6 The draft policy does not differ significantly from the existing policy. The text has been updated to take into account current statutory requirements around SEND and the latest available advice and guidance around bursary funding, travel planning and other support available for post 16 students. The Council only provide direct support for students with SEND. The policy has been brought into line with the policy for pre-16 pupils so transport will be to the nearest appropriate setting and students with SEND will be assessed individually in line with best practice. The option for parents to have a personal budget for students who are assessed as eligible for support is given more profile and transport, where provided directly, will continue to be free of charge.

10. Post 16 SEND Student numbers

10.1 Based on the 2014-15 academic year there are 146 post 16 students who receive specialist transport. 61% (90) of those attend special school 6th Forms (eg Rowan Park) or a specialist FE College (eg Thornton College; Arden College etc). 39% (56) attend a mainstream FE College (52 attend either Southport College or Hugh Baird) or mainstream school 6th Form.

11. Next Steps

11.1 Statutory Guidance places a duty on the local authority to consult with the following stakeholders in developing the statement to ensure that it provides a full picture of the available transport and support:

- any other local authorities it considers appropriate (including neighbouring local authorities that are in Wales or Scotland). There will be occasions where learners will travel across local authority boundaries and this should not be a barrier for the learner. There are also clear benefits for local authorities to collaborate where similar challenges exist or to share good practice

Agenda Item 5

- other departments within the local authority, for example social services, who may also procure for, or own, their own transport
- the governing bodies of schools and further education institutions. It is important to note that the power of schools and colleges to make arrangements is in addition to, and not instead of, the power of the local authority to make arrangements
- Passenger Transport Executives and the integrated transport authorities they are responsible to,
- persons of sixth form age and their parents. Local authorities should set out in their transport policy statements how and when they propose to consult young people and their parents to inform the development of their statements in the following year
- Other bodies including education and training providers; HEIs; transport companies and authorities operating in the locality; public sector bodies; community groups voluntary organisations and groups/organisations with an interest in disability issues (including independent specialist providers) should also be consulted where appropriate

9.3 Subject to Cabinet approval there will be a period of consultation (to be agreed by the Consultation Panel) on the proposed Post 16 Transport Policy statement and this will be reported back to Cabinet with a recommendation on a final statement for publication on or before the 31 May as required by statutory guidance.

DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

Sefton Council Post 16 Transport Policy Statement

For Learners aged 16-19 and 16-25 for students with learning difficulties or disabilities

(Academic year 2016/17)

CONTENTS

1. Introduction
2. Details of Support Available
3. Support for Learners with Special Educational Needs and/or Disabilities
4. Independent Travel Training
5. Support for Post 16 Students Undertaking Apprenticeships and Traineeships
6. Contact Information
7. Complaints and Appeals

Appendix 1: Contact details for FE Colleges and Schools with 6th Forms

Agenda Item 5

1. Introduction.

Every Local Authority in England has a duty to prepare and publish an annual Transport Policy Statement which complies with the requirements of section 509 of the Education Act 1996 regarding adequate provision of transport to facilitate the attendance of learners of sixth form age.

The Transport Policy Statement describes the transport support available to young people aged 16-19 years old, and young persons up to 25 years old who have a learning difficulty and/or a disability, who are entering or continuing in further education and learning.

Sefton Council is committed to:

- Ensuring that learners of sixth form age (and for those with learning difficulties and/or disabilities aged 19-24) are able to access appropriate high quality education and training; and
- Providing support to those young people who need it most and removing transport as a barrier to participation in learning.

For local authorities in England, provision of transport/travel assistance for learners of sixth form age is not a statutory requirement and it is up to the local authority to decide what arrangements it considers necessary. Raising of the Participation Age has not created any new entitlement to post-16 transport

2. Details of Support Available

Sefton Council does not generally provide transport or support with transport for Post 16 students as it is expected that Post 16 students who need it will receive support through their college, employer, training provider or bursary funding. Students with SEND may be eligible for support with transport arrangements as detailed in the policy below. Current details of support through colleges and discretionary fares/travel passes available in the region can be found via the links given in this policy,

Government Funded 16-19 Bursary Scheme

The 16-19 Bursary Scheme provides financial support for learners aged 16-19 to access education or training. From 2013-14 the scheme will provide two types of funding, discretionary funding and funding for vulnerable students.

Schools and colleges are responsible for awarding bursaries and verifying eligibility of students. Institutions are free to determine the assessment criteria for eligibility for discretionary bursaries and the amount paid. They can also apply to the Learner Support Service for additional funding for vulnerable students.

Vulnerable students, such as those in care, care leavers, young people in receipt of Income Support or Universal Credit and disabled students in receipt

Agenda Item 5

of both Employment Support Allowance and Disability Living Allowance, or Personal Independence Payments are eligible for a bursary of £1,200 for a full academic year. This amount may be reduced pro-rata for courses of less than a full academic year (less than 30 weeks) at the discretion of the school or college.

Details of the bursary scheme are available on the Directgov website at: www.gov.uk/1619-bursary-fund

Further information can be obtained directly from the student's school or college on how to apply for a bursary.

Young Parents

The Care to Learn (C2L) scheme can help young parents with childcare and travel costs for learners while they study. To qualify a student must be aged under 20 at the start of their course.

The scheme is available for [publicly-funded courses](#) in England. This includes courses in:

- schools
- 6th forms in schools
- 6th form colleges

Learning providers should support young people to apply for C2L – further details are available at www.gov.uk/care-to-learn

Schools and Colleges

The websites of many schools and colleges provide comprehensive information on the transport assistance provided by the educational settings. Appendix 1 outlines the support available from the principal Post 16 providers in Sefton. Students are advised to contact the institution directly for more detailed information as transport plans may be subject to change.

Government Information

The latest information from central government can be found at GOV.UK: see www.gov.uk/subsidised-college-transport-16-19.

Merseytravel

Merseytravel offer a range of concessionary passes and pre-paid tickets. A range of Term Time Tickets are available for young people and adults in full time education or work based learning who do not receive another allowance that covers the cost of travel. Trio tickets can be used on buses, trains and ferries, Solo tickets are for bus travel only and Railpass tickets are for train travel. The cost depends on the area that they cover and the age of the student.

Agenda Item 5

The tickets are also available to be purchased on a weekly, monthly or annual basis. Students who reach their 18th birthday during a term are required to purchase an adult ticket for the whole of that term.

Merseytravel offers free travel to Merseyside residents with certain disabilities on buses, trains and Mersey Ferries. The disabilities include those who:

- Are registered blind or partially sighted
- Are registered profoundly or severely deaf
- Are without speech
- Have a disability or suffered an injury which has a substantial effect on ability to walk.
- Do not have arms or use of arms
- Have a learning disability
- Would be refused a license to drive a motor vehicle because of epilepsy, severe medical disorder, sudden attacks of dizziness or fainting or diagnosed dementia conditions
- Severe mental health issues

Students are advised to seek advice for the most appropriate ticket from any Merseytravel Centre or to telephone Merseytravel Hub Support on 0151 236 6056. Further information can be found on the Merseytravel website:

www.merseytravel.gov.uk

Arriva

Arriva offer a range of student passes, both annual and termly, for use on Arriva buses in the North West Area, valid throughout Cheshire, Halton, Lancashire, Merseyside and Manchester.

Further information can be found on the Arriva website:

www.arrivabus.co.uk/student-saver-tickets-in-north-west/

Avon Buses

Avon Buses operate a small number of commercial services in the Liverpool area. For more information they can be contacted by telephone: 0151 6088000

Rail Services

The 16-25 Railcard offers one third discount for those aged 16-25 and students on a range of journeys. For the best offers students should check with operators what choices are available for their journey at the time they want to travel. Information on Student Railcards can be obtained via the Railcard website at: www.railcard.co.uk.

Additional information on rail fares and services can be obtained through National Railcards: 08448 714036.

Journey Planning

There is a wide range of support available to plan a journey to college, 6th Form or training venue.

[The Sefton Travel App](#) has been developed to improve access to education and employment opportunities by public transport, walking and cycling and is available free for iOS and android devices.



The app enables student to:

- Journey Plan – find the best door to door route for journeys now or later, from your current location or anywhere else you choose. Compare options for public transport, walking and cycling routes
- Share Location – never get lost again using GPS to find your location on a map, and share via text/email or plan a journey from where you are
- Voice Alerts – follow each step of the journey in real time, with voice alerts at each new stage to keep you on track
- My Places – save favourite locations and places for quicker journey planning on the move
- Step Counter – Set daily targets and record how many steps you have walked today, last week and in total, including calories burned and distance in miles
- Playlist Generator – produces a custom playlist for your journey
- Facilities – Get information and find out how to get to key facilities in Sefton such as schools.

The [Merseytravel](#) website includes the latest information on travel updates or alerts and students can plan their journeys using the journey planner:

http://jp.merseytravel.gov.uk/nwm/XSLT_TRIP_REQUEST2?language=en

Schools and Colleges

The Council will work collaboratively with education institutions to organise support at college Open Days/Evenings, Enrolment and other school/college and careers events to provide advice on travel arrangements and options for Post 16 students.

Colleges and 6th Forms will assist students in planning their journeys including developing Personal Journey Plans providing step by step by step information for a particular journey including maps, relevant bus/train timetables and any other information as needed and practical journey assistance where additional support to access public transport, walking or cycling may be required

Contact details for 6th forms and Colleges can be found in Annex A.

Agenda Item 5

Students who are vulnerable to becoming Not in Education Employment or Training (NEET)

Young people who are vulnerable to becoming not in education, employment or training (NEET) at the age of 16 or 17 or who have already become NEET should discuss transport problems with their Connexions Advisor who can provide advice and guidance on transport support which is available.

3. Support for Learners with Special Educational Needs or Disabilities

The Council has a duty to encourage, enable and assist participation of all young people with special educational needs difficulties and/or disabilities (SEND). However, there is no automatic entitlement to free home to school transport for students over 16 at the beginning of the academic year (1 September).

Students who attend mainstream FE Colleges or 6th Form provision will generally be expected to be able to use public transport. This is considered to be an essential life skill, although we understand that it may be very daunting for some students. Therefore, in order to prepare students for moving on to Further Education their Education Health and Care Plan will identify this as an outcome where appropriate. Section 4 provides more detail about Independent Travel Training. For the few students who will need some additional support an individual assessment of their needs will be undertaken. For students when assessed who cannot access public transport the Local Authority will make transport support available free of charge or offer a personal budget to enable the family to make their own transport arrangements. Provision of a transport support will be subject to meeting the eligibility criteria (see below).

Students up to the age of 19 with SEND on full time courses may be eligible for bursary funding of £1,200 if they are in receipt of Income Support or Universal Credit and disabled students in receipt of both Employment Support Allowance and Disability Living Allowance, or Personal Independence Payments. This amount may be reduced pro-rata for part time courses and courses less than 30 weeks. Details of the bursary scheme are available on the Directgov website at: www.gov.uk/1619-bursary-fund

For Students attending specialist FE provision or with severe physical or learning difficulties, identified through their Education, Health and Care Plan, who cannot access public transport the Local Authority will make transport support available free of charge or offer a personal budget to enable the family to make their own transport arrangements. Provision of a transport support will be subject to meeting the eligibility criteria (see below).

If a student has a mobility car then they will generally be expected to make their own travel arrangements and would not be able to access support from the Council.

Eligibility criteria for discretionary travel support

Eligibility criteria for provision of a discretionary transport support are:

- Resident in Sefton
- Must be over 16 and under 24 at the start of the academic year
- Attend a course of at least 30 weeks per year
- Must have an Education, Health and Care Plan/Learning Difficulty Assessment or individual assessment identifying the need for specialist transport.
- Must be attending the school, FE College or institution nearest to their home address which can meet their needs.

4. Independent Travel Training

Sefton Independent Travel Training (ITT) aims to give students with SEND the key skills and confidence to travel independently using public transport to and from school or college.

The aims of ITT are to:

- Increase independence and use of own initiative
- Raise self confidence
- Provide greater freedom
- Develop social skills
- Open opportunities for learning and work
- Less reliance on friends and family

The service provides individuals with their own personal travel programme and assistance to learn how to travel independently. Working one to one with a travel trainer, students will be accompanied to and from school over an extended period of time until they are ready to make the journey independently.

Suitability for ITT will generally be identified as part of students annual reviews in school or college, however, students currently in receipt of school or college specialist transport who would like to learn to travel independently can also apply.

For further details use the free phone number 0800 073 1767 or email sefton.travelteam@sefton.gov.uk

Colleges and 6th Forms

A number of schools and colleges provide travel training and support to students; schools can be contacted directly for details of their provision.

Other helpful information

Agenda Item 5

Bus Confidence is a website designed to help young people with special educational needs travel to school or college on their own. The on-line training package is available at Bus Confidence free of charge to students, parents & schools. Further details can be found at: <http://www.busconfidence.com>

5. Support for Post 16 Students Undertaking Apprenticeships and Traineeships

Students on waged apprenticeship programmes, or any waged training or learning are not eligible to apply for a bursary. Students on a traineeships programme are non-waged so may be eligible to apply for a bursary. More detail can be found on the gov.uk website at:

<https://www.gov.uk/16-to-19-education-financial-support-for-students>

6. Contact Information

Information regarding home to school and college transport can be obtained from the organisations listed in Annex A and via the links elsewhere in this document.

7. Complaints and Appeals

Complaints

At Sefton Council we want to give you the best possible service we can. We welcome your feedback on our services, as it gives us the opportunity to see where we can make improvements. However, if you have an issue with a service you can contact the Council's Education Team on 0151 934 3590

Alternatively, please use our [online complaint comment or compliment form](#). Please give us as many details as you can, including the name of the person you spoke to, the date, what the issue is, and how it has happened (if applicable).

Appeals

If you are refused transport under the current policy you will be offered the right of appeal against this decision. This will be included with any refusal letter you receive.

Agenda Item 5

Annex A	
<p>Chesterfield High (Academy) Chesterfield Road Crosby Merseyside L23 9YB</p> <p>www.chesterfieldhigh.co.uk</p>	<p>Christ the King Catholic High & Sixth Form Centre Stamford Road Southport PR8 4EX (Specialist Technology College)(Aided)</p> <p>www.christtheking-school.com/</p>
<p>Crosby High School (Specialist Humanities College) De Villiers Avenue Crosby Merseyside L23 2TH</p> <p>www.crosbyhigh.org/</p>	<p>Holy Family Catholic High (Aided) Virgin's Lane Thornton Merseyside L23 4UL 0151 924 6451</p> <p>www.holyfamilyhighschool.co.uk/</p>
<p>Maricourt Catholic High Hall Lane Maghull Merseyside L31 3DZ</p> <p>www.maricourt.net/</p>	<p>Sacred Heart Catholic College, Liverpool Road, Crosby, Liverpool L23 5TF Tel: 0151 931 2971 Fax: 0151 924 8715 Email: office@sacredheart.sefton.sch.uk</p> <p>www.sacredheart.sefton.sch.uk/</p>
<p>Deyes High School Deyes Lane Maghull L31 6DE UK</p> <p>www.deyeshigh.co.uk/</p>	<p>Maghull High School Ormonde Drive, Maghull Liverpool, Merseyside L31 7AW</p> <p>www.maghullhigh.com/</p>
<p>Formby High School Freshfield Road Formby Liverpool L37 3HW</p> <p>www.formbyhighschool.com/</p>	<p>Range High School Stapleton Road Formby L37 2YN</p> <p>www.range.sefton.sch.uk</p>
<p>South Sefton College Sterrix Lane, Litherland, Liverpool. L30 2DB</p> <p>www.southsefton.com</p>	<p>Hugh Baird College Balliol Road, Bootle L20 7EW</p> <p>www.hughbaird.ac.uk</p>
<p>Southport College Mornington Road, Southport, PR9 0TT</p> <p>www.southport-college.ac.uk</p>	<p>KGV College Scarlsbrick New Road Southport Merseyside PR8 6LR</p> <p>www.kgv.ac.uk/</p>

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 6

Report to: Cabinet

Date of Meeting: 5 November 2015

Subject: School Performance Review – Final Report

Report of: Head of Schools and Families

Wards Affected: All

Is this a Key Decision? Yes

Is it included in the Forward Plan? Yes

Exempt/Confidential

No

Purpose/Summary

Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services) determined to review the performance of secondary education in Sefton given the difference in Ofsted outcomes between primary and secondary schools particularly in the south of the borough. This report concludes the review of the School Performance Working Group and makes recommendations to continue improving standards in secondary schools. The recommendations were agreed by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) at its meeting on 22 September 2015.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the Cabinet approves the recommendations for continued improvement in secondary school standards, as set out in paragraph 6 of the report, together with the required resources as set out in paragraph 7 of the report.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	√		
2	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
3	Environmental Sustainability		√	
4	Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Children and Young People	√		
6	Creating Safe Communities		√	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	√		

Reasons for the Recommendation:

The report concludes the review of the School Performance Working Group and makes recommendations to continue improving standards in secondary schools.

Agenda Item 6

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) **Revenue Costs** – the costs included in the report could be funded from closing schools balances. These are finite however and are used particularly to meet the costs of school closures, which can be considerable. See further comments below.

(B) **Capital Costs** N/A

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Legal: The local authority has a statutory duty to ensure the quality of educational provision in its area and has statutory powers of intervention in local authority maintained schools.
Human Resources: N/A
Equality 1. No Equality Implication 2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact on Service Delivery: N/A

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and can confirm that the additional resources identified within the report could be accommodated from within the Closed Schools Reserve Account but would advise caution in the use of this reserve.

(FD 3864/15)

When a school closes, its balances, whether positive or negative, become the responsibility of the Council. These balances are held in an earmarked Reserve Account to support:

- residual mothballing commitments for closed sites;
- mitigating the Council against any financial liabilities from future school closures or forced academy conversions where the Council would be liable for a closing school deficit;
- strategic organisational changes within the school phase sectors that would improve school outcomes and support the overall long term viability of the Sefton school sectors.

The Closed Schools Reserve had a balance at the end of 2014/15 of £2.3m This is limited funding and if used to support the recommendations in this report, will not be available for other education purposes. Current commitments against this reserve

Agenda Item 6

include the costs of demolishing the former Beach Road school (£0.262m); and costs arising from the possible closure of St Ambrose Barlow Secondary school, estimated to be around £0.550m, which has yet to be decided. There are also serious budget pressures emerging across other schools in both the Maintained Secondary and Primary sector giving cause for concern. Members are therefore asked to exercise caution in the use of this reserve.

The Committee was asked to note that Academies receive Education Support Grant a proportion of which is to fund school improvement activity.

The Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3147/15)

Are there any other options available for consideration?

No

Implementation Date for the Decision:

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of this meeting.

Contact Officer: Mike McSorley
Tel: 0151 934 3428
Email: mike.mcsorley@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 6

1. **Background**

1.1 Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services) determined to review the performance of secondary education in Sefton given the difference in Ofsted outcomes between primary and secondary schools. The difference in the south of the borough was more marked and of particular concern.

1.2 The scoping document for the review set out the terms of reference and objective as:

To examine the reasons for the disparity between the performance of Sefton schools in the primary and secondary sectors as evidenced by statistics published within Ofsted's annual report 2012/13 on Education, Children's Services and Skills. (These statistics show Sefton as having 94% of primary age pupils attending a "good" or "outstanding" school (in the top 5 L.A. areas nationally), but only 56% of secondary age pupils attending a "good" or "outstanding" school (which is in the lower quartile nationally).

The objective is to understand the Local Authority role in school improvement in the current landscape, the emerging Sefton Education Strategy and the Government's aspiration for a sector-led School Improvement System by 2016.

If possible, to consider and make recommendations to the Cabinet/Council on measures to improve the performance of schools in the secondary sector.

1.3 The purpose of this report is, therefore, to report to Overview and Scrutiny Committee the outcome of the review for agreement and to recommend to Cabinet the actions and resources needed to sustain improvements which have begun to happen since the review began. These are detailed in the report.

2. **Review Process and Issues**

2.1 The Working Group was set up and met with Officers on several occasions to review a range of information on the performance of schools in Sefton. This included the inspection outcomes for all schools, Department for Education performance data on absence, progress in all subjects and attainment at key stages.

2.2 The Working Group agreed to seek information from the secondary schools on what they thought the key concerns and ways forward were and resolved to meet representatives from the sector to discuss these as part of the review.

2.3 The Working Group also considered a range of comparative data on other local authorities across the region and statistical neighbours, as well as the outcomes from other initiatives such as the London Schools Challenge.

2.4 During the course of the review, updated school data became available and this was shared with and considered by the Working Group.

3. **Key Issues and Concerns**

3.1 The Working Group identified a number of key issues and concerns as follows:

1. **Inspection outcomes** – the Committee decided to undertake this review because of the number of poor Ofsted judgements in secondary schools over the preceding 12 months and a dramatic reduction in some of the outcomes, particularly in the south of the borough (two schools went from outstanding to special measures at their most recent inspection).

At the time of commencing the review, 94% of primary age pupils attended a “good” or “outstanding” school (in the top 5 L.A. areas nationally), but only 56% of secondary age pupils attended a “good” or “outstanding” school (which was in the lower quartile nationally). Drilling down into the data for secondary schools painted an alarming picture for some parts of the borough and the percentage of pupils attending a good or better secondary school in South Sefton was 28%; in North Sefton 55% and in Central Sefton 81%.

However, despite this picture, the GCSE outcomes for secondary schools in Sefton remained one or two percentage points above the regional and national averages (5 A*-C including English and maths).

2. **Transitions and progress in secondary schools**– there was a general feeling that transitions between primary and secondary schools could be improved, although there was no particular evidence that this was the case. The DfE data did show that the generally excellent progress made by pupils in primary schools was not always continued in secondary settings and this was reflected in some of the poor Ofsted judgements. Progress in maths and English lagged behind the national average, but maths progress is a particular concern, with only 58% of pupils making expected progress against the national figure of 66%.
3. **School improvement resource** – the local authority has statutory duties in relation to promoting high standards in schools and among other providers, so that children and young people achieve well and fulfil their potential as defined by section 13A of the Education Act 1996. This includes support for schools causing concern as set out in Part 4 of the Education and Inspections Act 2006. Local authority school improvement services are now subject to a separate inspection by Ofsted. The resource available to local authorities had been significantly reduced over the preceding 5 years due to government policy and austerity measures. In Sefton the school improvement resource reduced from £3.5m to £500,000 between 2010 and 2014.
4. **Government policy** – the policy of the coalition government was for a self-improving school system to be in place by September 2016. This would involve autonomous schools, with academies being the norm (either individually or as part of chains), being responsible for their own improvement, using processes that they choose, and drawing support from wherever they decide.

The government wanted to drive up school standards and introduced a raft of measures and initiatives to facilitate this:

Agenda Item 6

- **changes to performance tables and floor targets** - for GCSE 5A*-C moving up to 40% and for KS2 L4+ in reading, writing and mathematics to 55%;
- **a transformed school curriculum** supported by rigorous assessment and qualifications;
- **initiatives to improve teaching quality** that emphasise school-based learning delivered through Teaching Schools; and
- **the ratchetting up of Ofsted standards** to give a much stronger focus on teaching quality and pupil behaviour. Coasting schools currently rated satisfactory and whose performance has been flat for a number of years are the target.

Officers raised the point that there has been a considerable time lag between reducing local authority resource and the sufficiency and maturity of the alternative model of sector-led improvement through teaching schools to be able to provide the required support.

5. **School funding** – school funding reform changed the way in which schools were funded and meant that funding was allocated on the basis of a nationally prescribed set of factors. Funding is now linked more to pupil numbers and schools with lower pupil numbers generally have less funding to invest in improving standards. In parts of Sefton there are surplus pupil places and this has created an unhealthy competition between schools for pupil numbers and means that collaboration between these schools is sometimes difficult.
6. **Progress and outcomes for pupils from disadvantaged backgrounds** – the Committee was presented with data on the KS4 attainment gap between free school meal pupils and non-free school meal pupils. The gap in Sefton was 28.4% in 2014 and although marginally lower than the regional average of 29.5% it is greater than the national average of 26.7%. This is also a challenge for all secondary schools and one which Ofsted look to when they inspect, given the additional pupil premium funding which is given to schools.
7. **Data quality/timeliness** – there is a vast amount of data available to compare the performance of schools. This is all in the public domain via the DfE or Ofsted and much of it is available in a variety of different formats in reports for professionals, parents and governors. The concern was that nearly all of the data was out of date by the time it is publicly available. For example, the DfE KS4 performance tables which use data and outcomes from the 2012/13 academic year were not published until early 2014. There was concern from secondary schools and the Working Group that there was no more up to date data readily available.

4. **Actions and Improvements**

4.1 During the course of the review a number of ongoing actions were taking place which have contributed to some considerable improvements since the review commenced.

1. **Teaching School Alliances** – a considerable amount of work has been put in by Council officers, schools and collaboration on a regional footprint to develop

Agenda Item 6

a local teaching schools model. Sefton now has four teaching schools; one led by a primary school, two secondary-led focusing on secondary improvement (working together as the “North Sefton Coastal Teaching School Alliance”); and one led by a special school focusing on the improvement and development needs of special schools and supporting SEN in primary and secondary schools. More is said later in the report about how the Council can support these alliances, particularly the secondary school alliance, to draw down external funding and develop a sustainable model of support for schools. There is also an ever-maturing regional network which can be tapped into as required.

2. **Sponsored academies** – government policy is for failing schools to become academies and three secondary schools in Sefton are now sponsored academies. The local authority worked closely with each of these schools to select sponsors with the right track record, capacity and culture to ensure that these schools continued to improve once they became academies.
3. **Sefton’s “Schools Targeted Intervention and Improvement Service”** has been redesigned following on from a number of budget reductions to re-focus on intervention and schools in most need. The service has developed close working relationships with the teaching school alliances and has supported regional working and collaboration. The team work collaboratively with our Ofsted link inspector and have facilitated generic and bespoke training sessions for schools around the Ofsted framework and inspection process.
4. **Schools Causing Concern (SCC) process** – this panel considers reports, data and risk assessments on schools and determines which schools are put on the SCC protocol. The protocol is a vehicle for directing school improvement support to schools which need it. The process is holistic and considers progress, outcomes, leadership, finances, governance, SEN and HR issues. Academies are considered and concerns regarding them are passed to the Regional Schools Commissioner who has responsibility for academy standards.
5. **Family support workers and school attendance** – a common feature of the secondary schools which received poor inspection outcomes was below average levels of attendance by pupils. Discussion with schools identified a range of issues, some of which were beyond the scope of the schools to address and resolve. An innovative way forward was developed with the schools which involved a detailed attendance action plan to affect the culture of schools towards attendance, effectively introducing a zero tolerance approach to pupils being late for school and being late for lessons because of the disruption to the whole class. Schools had identified some of the challenges they faced and the local authority agreed to pilot a number of family support workers based in the most affected secondary schools. The family support workers are linked to the Troubled Families Programme and work with schools and other agencies to unpick the often very complex and challenging circumstances which prevented some young people from attending school regularly. These workers also helped with the integration of pupils back into school when they have been absent for a long period of time.

Agenda Item 6

6. **Virtual Headteacher** – prior to it being a statutory requirement to appoint a virtual head teacher for looked after children, Sefton recognised the need for this post to focus on the outcomes for the looked after children (LAC) cohort. Sefton developed an innovative model by creating a virtual school with a virtual governing body to support the virtual head teacher. The virtual governing body comprises representatives from the local authority, DCS, Cabinet Member and sector support. Government has provided pupil premium for looked after children managed by the virtual head teacher to support the education of looked after children and overcome some of the particular barriers they face. Liaison between social workers and schools has greatly improved and tracking and monitoring systems help the virtual school oversee the educational progress of looked after children.
7. **Specific school interventions** – the local authority has exercised its statutory powers to intervene in failing schools:

Hillside High School

- Change of HT and senior leadership
- Development of school improvement action plan
- Governing Body replaced by IEB selected by the LA
- School leadership restructure
- LA funded Family Support Worker to improve attendance
- Brokerage of support packages identified in action plan
- Working with DfE to convert to a sponsored academy

St. Michael's High School

- Development of school improvement action plan
- LA funded Family Support Worker to improve attendance
- Brokerage of support packages identified in action plan
- Working with DfE to convert to academy sponsored by the Diocese of Liverpool

Savio Salesian College

- Development of school improvement action plan
- LA funded Family Support Worker to improve attendance
- Brokerage of support packages identified in action plan in conjunction with the Archdiocese.

Litherland High School

- Change of HT and senior leadership
- Development of school improvement action plan
- Governing Body replaced by IEB selected by the LA
- School leadership restructure
- LA funded Family Support Worker to improve attendance
- Brokerage of support packages identified in action plan
- Working with DfE to convert to a sponsored academy.

5. **Feedback and lessons from elsewhere**

- 5.1 **SASH response** – the Working Group met with secondary headteachers and asked a series of questions to which they responded as follows:

Q1 Primary to secondary transitions – how is this done; what makes for effective transition?

Most schools follow similar procedures with the intention of ensuring transition is smooth and progress and learning are not disrupted:-

- ~ Visits by secondary school year 7 co-ordinator and SENCO to discuss pupils transferring with primary SENCO and year 6 teachers.
- ~ Identify most able, those with SEN, CLA, Ever6, vulnerable students, who may require additional support.
- ~ Transfer data, including KS2 outcomes, used to group pupils.
- ~ Pupils put into forms prior to transition day(s) which are intended to be reassuring and ensure pupils are ready for secondary school in September.
- ~ Meetings with new parents prior to transition and early in autumn term to reassure and identify and resolve issues quickly.
- ~ Peer support and summer schools for identified cohorts.
- ~ Madcos, Capital, Southport Learning Partnership etc. all discuss primary/secondary curriculum developments on a regular basis.
- ~ Shared 'best work' across from primary to secondary.
- ~ Secondary staff teaching and co-teaching primary classes.
- ~ Secondary taster lessons.
- ~ Sports partnership.

Q2 Role of parents and families in supporting pupils and the school – what impact does this have?

A concerted effort is made to build relations on both a formal and informal basis, especially with 'hard to reach' families.

- ~ Parents may be signposted to outside agencies for additional support or offered parenting classes.
- ~ Formal activities include information events to explain the curriculum, marking policies etc. and to show parents how they can support their children.
- ~ Use of parent portals.
- ~ Most schools employ a team of support staff to help parents, including home visits.
- ~ Regular contact with parents including Parentmail, e-mail and newsletters.
- ~ Form Tutors and Heads of Year/House establish good relationships with families.
- ~ Focus on early intervention and preventative work.

The impact varies from extremely effective to minimal.

Q3 Use of data, self-evaluation and progress monitoring – how is this done?

Schools believe they use data effectively and have accurate and insightful systems for self-evaluation and progress monitoring.

A wide range of data is captured including:-

- o Attendance
- o Punctuality
- o Behaviour

Agenda Item 6

- Reading ages, literacy, numeracy
- CATs
- Attitudes to learning
- Rewards
- Attainment
- House points
- RAISEonline, FFT and transition matrices are used. Transition matrices, in particular, are used to monitor the progress of individual children.

Mid-year entrants can be more difficult to settle.

Schools hold regular reviews with middle leaders which result in action/improvement plans.

Governors monitor school improvement.

Schools work collaboratively and employ external quality assurance.

Q4 What would help to improve school performance?

An authority-wide SIP with a proven track record who has headteachers' trust and respect.

Q5 Does competition amongst schools have an impact on the way schools work together/performance?

Falling rolls mean that there is inevitably competition for a diminishing number of students and this is worsened by the opening of new schools. However, schools in Sefton do work collaboratively.

Q6 How should we develop a school-led system of improvement?

Through a geographically accessible, secondary-led Teaching School Alliance.

Q7 If you are an academy, what help, if any, are you receiving from the Department for Education?

- Sponsorship, capital maintenance funds and bids.
- Discussions re. performance.

5.2 **Regional school improvement network** – under the auspices of the Northwest Association of Directors of Children's Services, a regional school improvement network has been established. The purpose of the group is to provide a North West sector-led approach to improvements in the area of school improvement and the wider education agenda. This group has been valuable in sharing learning and best practice amongst Authorities. Sefton has been able to draw on the expertise of all local authorities in the region as part of this process.

5.3 **Peer challenge process** – as part of a sector-led approach to improvement, Sefton was involved in a peer challenge process around the issues of school standards, inspection outcomes and the way forward. Sefton has been able to have challenging discussions about the concerns raised by the Committee and based on peer experience, some ways of tackling them. The relevant elements have been included in the recommendations for this report.

5.4 **London schools experience** – whilst the London Schools experience was virtually unique and benefitted from significant additional resource, there are a number of lessons from the success of this project which are portable and can be applied elsewhere. These include:

1. The importance of data and data literacy – up to date data and high quality data analysis is key to powerful accountability and well targeted school improvement resource. Effective use of educational data is a key instrument for improvement. It is even more important in austere times to ensure scarce resource is efficiently and effectively targeted.
2. Developing a Culture of Accountability – high performing schools are characterised by a culture of performance and accountability. The importance of data and performance metrics in enabling dialogue and challenge about effectiveness at every level in schools, academy chains and local authorities.
3. Practitioner-led intervention and professional development – supporting greater accountability in the use of outstanding practitioners (National Leaders in Education (NLEs), Specialist Leaders in Education (SLEs), National Leaders in Governance (NLGs), teaching schools etc. to improve performance. Sector-led improvement driven by the sector, with imposed top-down intervention used as a last resort.
4. Strong Leadership – shared and collaborative leadership and system leadership by all stakeholders, political leaders and policy makers, school leaders and governors and individual leadership in the classroom. This involves transformational leadership driven by moral purpose and translated into effective leadership action through challenge, support, recognition, development of exceptional talent, and taking responsibility for change to deliver success.

The conclusion of a review into the London schools experience was that there is no ‘magic bullet’ for school improvement but that it is a combination of initiatives which together make a difference.

6. **Recommendations for continued improvement**

6.1 **Summary of improvements to date:** the situation in Sefton secondary schools has improved since the Committee commenced its review and whilst the GCSE outcomes are still broadly in line with regional and national averages, the inspection outcomes have improved. The most recent report showed that 71% of secondary pupils now attend a good or outstanding school. Although the figures have improved due to inspection, they also reflect the fact that the new sponsored academies are classed as new schools and, therefore, do not have a current Ofsted grading (until they are inspected after 18 months). There is still a significant journey ahead and as well as the work and interventions highlighted in the report above which will continue, there are some key actions, detailed below, which will consolidate improvements made to date and drive further improvement in school standards going forward.

6.2 **Adopt the Education Strategy** – Committee received a presentation on this at the meeting on 31 March 2015 and the full document formed part of another report on the agenda for its meeting on 22 September 2015. The strategy is intended to define education in Sefton through a common vision, how important

Agenda Item 6

education is and how we will all work together to make sure all pupils in Sefton get the best possible education.

To achieve this vision the strategy identifies the following five key priorities:

1. Ensure good leadership and governance across all educational settings in Sefton
2. Ensure that barriers to participation and progress are addressed
3. Ensure children are ready for school and to move on to the next stage of their lives
4. Ensure that all settings and pupil progress are at least good
5. Ensure young people leave education with the skills and opportunities to continue achieving.

The strategy sets out why these priorities are important, how they will be achieved and how this will be monitored.

- 6.3 **Create an Education Partnership Board** – this was included in the presentation to the previous meeting of the Committee and will be the group which owns the strategy and will be responsible for its implementation. There is currently no forum for bringing together representatives of all of the different groups and sectors.

The Sefton Education Partnership will play a key role in implementing our shared vision and delivering the key aims. The Partnership will build on and enhance existing working relationships in the education sector and will be an autonomous organisation accountable to the whole education community in Sefton.

Membership will reflect all of the key stakeholders and will include the Lead Member for Children's Services (Cabinet Member – Children, Schools and Safeguarding) and the Director for Children's Services.

The full membership is proposed as:

- Lead Member for Children's Services
- Director of Children's Services
- Chair of SASH
- Chair of SAPH
- Primary school representative
- Secondary school representative
- Special School Representative
- Early Years representative
- FE representative
- Chair of Sefton Governors' Association
- Representative from the Liverpool Archdiocese
- Representative from the Diocese of Liverpool
- Higher Education representative
- Employers' representative
- Representative from Training providers.

- 6.4 **Support the Teaching School Alliance** - to ensure immediate impact and ongoing sustainability, the secondary teaching school alliance needs some initial

pump priming funding. The immediate need is for resource to support secondary schools around leadership, English, mathematics and narrowing the gap for pupils from deprived backgrounds. The proposal is for the local authority to provide funding from the schools contingency fund for two years as set up funding to pump prime the secondary teaching school alliance. During this time, the alliance will work towards becoming self-funding through external grant and traded income from schools.

- 6.5 **Create a Dedicated Data post** – the need for better data gathering and interpretation will be critical to the success of the above strategies. The lessons from the London Schools project, feedback from other local authorities and the Peer Challenge process indicate that this is vital to timely intervention and efficient deployment of resource. The proposal is to create a dedicated post to perform this role for a period of two years with a view to it becoming self-funding in conjunction with the teaching school alliances. This post will involve working with LA departments and schools to analyse a range of pupils' data and outcomes and create timely reports for all LA and schools stakeholders.

7. **Financial Implications**

- 7.1 Sefton has a Central Closed Schools Reserve which has been accumulated over the years from the balances of schools which have been closed and this currently stands at £2.3m. There are commitments against this resource in 2015/16-2017 of around £0.812m, and Members are asked to note the comments made within the consultation section of the report above, regards the possible future pressures on this funding. Notwithstanding, Members are asked to consider the use of £250,000 from this Reserve to fund the initiatives indicated in 6.4 and 6.5 above, as these could be accommodated within the funding available. Such a decision however would reduce the level of the contingency for supporting possible budget pressures going forward.

- 7.2 The detailed breakdown is as follows:

- 1 Data Analyst Post Indicative grade F £20,253 - £22,937 per annum**

Maximum total for two years £45,874

- 2 Leadership Support: External SIP (School Improvement Partner)**

Under 5.1 above, Q4, schools reported that an Authority-wide School Improvement Partner (SIP) with a “proven track record who has headteachers’ trust and respect” would improve schools further. Using current Ofsted grades, it is suggested that pump-priming would enable:

- Schools currently judged good or better (10): one visit per term
- Schools currently judged less than good (9): two visits per term.

A review of cost charged by Sefton and other LAs would suggest that £500 per day is the going rate.

Maximum total for two years £84,000

- 3 Subject specific Support**

Agenda Item 6

Under a true system-led model for school improvement, existing school staff would be deployed to support those in other schools. Whether they are Specialist Leaders in Education (SLEs) that have been through an assessment and accreditation process, or middle leaders in schools, the daily rate would be similar. Currently, teaching schools are charging £350 daily rate for SLEs (costs agreed with the Learn and Lead partnership of nine Merseyside and Cheshire local authorities). As Sefton's recently-accredited teaching schools develop their offer, they will be able to appoint SLEs for English and mathematics. For schools currently judged good or better (10): one visit per term from an English SLE and a mathematics SLE would cost £21,000 per annum. Schools currently judged less than good (9), the two visits per term per SLE would cost £37,800 per annum.

Total for two years £117,600

- 7.3 Given that academies receive school improvement funding directly from Government, it is expected that the teaching school Alliance will negotiate contributions from academies to offset some of the above cost.
- 7.4 Similarly, teaching schools can bid for funding for school improvement through the National College and it is anticipated that there will be some external funding which will support the model and potentially offset some of the cost.
- 7.5 The Teaching School Alliance will need to develop the model into a traded service which is fully funded through charging schools and external income within a two year period when the pump priming funding comes to an end.

8. Summary and Conclusion

- 8.1 The School Performance Review has been an extremely challenging one for the Committee given the range and complexity of the issue, the wealth of information presented to the Committee and the inter-relationship and interaction of a wide range of factors.
- 8.2 The position has evolved since the Committee began their review following intervention in failing schools.
- 8.3 The proposed way forward is based on the local input from the Committee and the secondary sector as well as feedback from the regional peer challenge process and national initiatives.
- 8.4 The review proposes a range of initiatives which will provide a strategic direction for education improvement, governance oversight and monitoring. In addition, there are initiatives to deliver focused school improvement support where most needed and a suggested delivery model which is funded (subject to Cabinet approval) and sustainable (subject to achieving schools buy-in).
- 8.5 It is suggested that the Committee should ask Officers to report back annually on school improvement (when the DfE publish their validated data report in the New Year) and on the implementation of the initiatives outlined in this report.

Agenda Item 7

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	5 th November 2015
Subject:	Child Sexual Exploitation (CSE)	Wards Affected:	All Wards
Report of:	Director of Social Care and Health		
Is this a Key Decision?	No	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	No
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

A report was provided to Cabinet on 26th March 2015 to inform Members of the work undertaken to safeguard children from Child Sexual Exploitation, in respect of their duties under the Local Government Act 1999 regarding governance and scrutiny of children and young people's services. At this meeting it was agreed that the then Director of Young People and Families would submit a report to the Cabinet on a quarterly basis on the number of CSE referrals in Sefton and the action that had been taken.

This Report provides information regarding referrals received by Sefton Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH) which were related to child sexual exploitation during Quarter 1 (1st April – 30th June 2015) and Quarter 2 (1st July – 30th Sept 2015) and the action that has been taken as a result.

Recommendation(s)

- (1) The work taking place in Sefton regarding Child Sexual Exploitation be noted; and
- (2) It be noted that an update report will submitted to the Cabinet at the end of each quarter and that the Cabinet Member – Children, Schools and Safeguarding will be updated on a regular basis.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	x		
2	Jobs and Prosperity	x		
3	Environmental Sustainability		x	
4	Health and Well-Being	x		
5	Children and Young People	x		

Agenda Item 7

6	Creating Safe Communities	x		
7	Creating Inclusive Communities	x		
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		x	

Reasons for the Recommendation:

To ensure Cabinet members are aware of the partnership activity undertaken to safeguard children from child sexual exploitation in Sefton.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

N/A

(B) Capital Costs

N/A

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial	
Legal	
Human Resources	
Equality	
1. No Equality Implication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains	<input type="checkbox"/>

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

N/A

Agenda Item 7

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Head of Corporate Finance and ICT (FD.3859/15) and Head of Corporate Legal Services (LD.3142/15) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Dwayne Johnson
Tel: 0151 934 4900
Email: dwayne.johnson@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

Agenda Item 7

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 All concerns that a child or young person may be at risk of, or a victim of child sexual exploitation, are referred to the Sefton Multi Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH), as per the Local Safeguarding Children Board Child Sexual Exploitation Partnership Pathway. If a parent or member of the community has such concerns and raises them to the Police or another agency representative, the professional who has been informed ensures this information is reported to the MASH.
- 1.2 Resource has been invested in a Child Sexual Exploitation Business Officer / Analyst role which is based within the MASH. All Child Sexual Exploitation referrals are recorded by the CSE Business Officer / Analyst and a quarterly data analysis report is provided to the Local Safeguarding Children Board (LSCB) Child Sexual Exploitation and Missing Children Sub Group. The following report provides data regarding the number of child sexual exploitation referrals received and the information as to the action being taken as a result.

2. Number of CSE referrals in Sefton

- 2.1 A significant range of initiatives to assure the quality of Sefton's response to children at risk or experiencing CSE has been undertaken over the last 12 months and further initiatives are planned. For example:
 - Training and awareness raising across the whole Sefton partnership. This has included presenting sessions for elected councillors, taxi driver representatives and teachers and other professionals
 - A significant investment in improving Sefton's Electronic Recording System (LCS) to ensure all relevant information about children at risk of CSE or those that go missing is stored and accessible in a single location and available to support interventions and incident and trend analysis
 - The creation of a LSCB Missing Children's Sub Group and the creation of the LCSB Dashboard to collate data held by Police, Children's Social Care and Early Intervention and Prevention in order to comply with statutory guidance
 - Improved processes to ensure high quality and timely return interviews for children who have been missing
 - The newly developed Community Adolescent Service works with young people at risk of, or experiencing CSE and will develop a focus and expertise to support all staff working with this issue
 - We have sought peer support from another Local Authority which has already developed a body of knowledge in relation to CSE to enable us to further develop practice

Agenda Item 7

- Strengthened arrangements between social care and schools to capture as much information as possible for children who go missing.
- 2.2 The Local Safeguarding Children Board has also supported the Young Advisors to undertake a CSE Event with young people. Children from 10 High Schools and the Key Stage 4 Pupil Referral Unit have been consulted and provided their insight as to who they would tell if they or a friend were being sexually exploited. The findings from this event are currently informing a Public Health led CSE Needs Assessment, which will inform the LSCB and Commissioners of the further services required to safeguard children from CSE.
- 2.3 As a result of this work it is possible that referral rates may increase over time but the referral rate evidences that agencies within Sefton are committed to ensuring that any possible sign of CSE is further analysed, to ensure we can identify when a child is at risk, of or a victim of CSE in order to protect them and prosecute offenders.
- 2.4 The Council and its partners have access to contemporary data to inform case specific and strategic planning. Baseline data is now being developed which will enable accurate analysis of trends over time to support single and multi-agency planning.
- 2.5 During Q1 (2015-16) Sefton MASH received 61 CSE referrals. During Q2 77 CSE referrals, regarding 51 children and young people, were received by the MASH.
- 2.6 Analysis is undertaken as to whether the child was already known to Children's Services, Sefton Council or another Local Authority, at the time of the CSE referral. During Q1 22, and in Q2 16 of children / young people were not known to Children's Services at the time of the CSE referral.
- 2.7 Analysis is undertaken as to the form of sexual exploitation involved. A proportion of the referrals received during both Quarters are related solely to potential sexual exploitation via technology and social media and do not involve any direct contact exploitation of the child (encouraging a child to take and distribute inappropriate photographs of themselves for instance)
- 2.8 Analysis is undertaken of all CSE referrals to identify if they have previously been reported missing. During Q1 of the 61 children and young people referred 28 had not previously been reported missing, 16 had previously been reported missing and 17 were children / young people who are 'Looked After by another Local Authority and placed in Sefton and had previously been reported missing. During Q2 24 of the children had not previously been reported as missing, 26 had been reported missing and the remaining 27 were looked after children who are placed in Sefton and had been previously reported as missing.

3. Action being taken

Agenda Item 7

- 3.1 When the MASH receives a child sexual exploitation referral a multi-agency Child Sexual Exploitation Strategy Meeting is convened, unless it is very clear from the referral that the referral does not relate to child sexual exploitation concerns. During the Strategy Meeting an immediate plan is put in place to safeguard the child / young person, if this is required. During the Strategy Meeting decisions are also made as to whether a Police Investigation should commence and whether the child / young person should be referred to the Multi Agency Child Sexual Exploitation Panel (MACSE) for a multi-agency MACSE Plan to be put in place.
- 3.2 Police investigations commence when there is concern that a child / young person may be a victim of child sexual exploitation.
- 3.3 CSE Strategy Meetings are discussed at a monthly Pre-MACSE Meeting between the MACSE Co-Chairs (Detective Chief Inspector / Detective Inspector Sefton Police Vulnerable Person Unit and Sefton Council Service Manager Safeguarding), Sefton Police CSE Co-ordinator and Sefton Council CSE Business Officer / Analyst. Analysis is undertaken of all CSE Strategy meetings to identify patterns, trends and links between children and adults.
- 3.4 All children who are considered to be a victim of CSE are referred to the MACSE. Children are also referred to MACSE when they are considered to be at risk of exploitation and require a MACSE Plan to prevent and protect them from exploitation.
- 3.5 The MACSE Plan sets out multi- agency actions under the 4 headings; Profile, Prevent, Protect and Prosecute which aims to safeguard the child / young person from exploitation whilst investigating, disrupting and prosecuting offenders.
- 3.6 When the child / young person is 'looked after' by another Local Authority and is placed in Sefton, the child's allocated Social Worker, Team Manager, Independent Reviewing Officer and the Responsible Manager for the Children's Home are invited to attend MACSE, to ensure the multi-agency plan put in place in Sefton is congruent with the young person's Looked After Child Care Plan.
- 3.7 When a child / young person is not referred to MACSE the referring professional is informed of the reason for this decision and is asked to monitor for any signs of sexual exploitation and re-refer the child / young person to the MASH.

4. Conclusion

- 4.1 Monitoring and analysis of referrals will continue to enable greater understanding of referral patterns and ability to measure the impact of increased community awareness. A report will be provided to Cabinet at the end of each future Quarter.

Agenda Item 8

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	5 th November 2015
Subject:	Community Equipment Service	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Report of:	Director of Social Care & Health		
Is this a Key Decision?	Yes	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	Yes
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

The current NHS and Local Authority Community Equipment Store operates under a Section 75 Partnership Agreement between Sefton Council and Liverpool Community Health Trust under the National Health Act 2006. The Council and NHS need to consider how this service is best designed and provided for in the future. A decision is required in respect of the current agreement, which is due to end on the 31st March 2016, in the context of ensuring the ongoing provision of this valuable service and the timetable for succession/replacement of the current NHS Community Services provider.

Recommendation(s)

That Cabinet:

1. Agrees to the implementation of a new Section 75 Agreement with Liverpool Community Health Trust for the provision of a Community Equipment Store for the period 1st April 2016 to 31st March 2017.
2. Authorises the Director of Social Care and Health to commission a new Community Equipment Service with effect from 1st April 2017.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
3	Environmental Sustainability		√	
4	Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Children and Young People	√		
6	Creating Safe Communities		√	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	√		

Agenda Item 8

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Community equipment services play a vital role in supporting people of all ages to develop their full potential and to maintain their health, well-being and independence. Community equipment services are crucial to support;

- Reducing community acquired pressure ulcer incidents
- Supporting increasingly more complex discharges from hospital
- Supporting the End of Life pathway
- Supporting hospital admission avoidance
- Maintaining independence in the community

The operating costs of the present Community Equipment Store are jointly funded by Sefton's Clinical Commissioning Groups and the Council and run by Liverpool Community Health Services under a Section 75 partnership agreement with Sefton Council. Equipment budgets do not form part of the agreement, these costs are charged separately and directly to the appropriate organisation.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

This service is required to provide essential health and wellbeing services. If these specialist services were to cease or become unavailable to Sefton residents this would have a major impact on the quality of life for the individuals concerned and on the health and care system as a whole.

The other options considered are:

- to commence an immediate procurement exercise to replace the existing service from 1st April 2016 - this option is not considered favourable due to the extremely tight timescale, the plans and timescales for replacement of the current NHS community services provider and because a procurement exercise would be more effective as an outcome of a comprehensive review of the current services and consideration of more effective, innovative, integrated and cost-effective ways of delivering the required outcomes. Some of the possible alternatives to be considered in identifying the best future service model, would involve developing a completely different service offer, merger of services currently delivered by different organisations and potentially completely different business models, consequently this review would be quite complex and needs sufficient time to undertake properly.
- Delivering the service in-house – the current service is largely staffed by Sefton Council employees and operates from a building that is leased by Sefton Council (the lease runs until 2017). There may be some TUPE implications related to the small number of NHS employees involved in delivery of the service and clinical oversight of the NHS elements of the service would need to be resolved. However, the key reason for rejection of this option at this point in time is the same as the above, that it is important to first determine the best future service model rather than simply re-procuring or internalising the existing service model.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

In the short-term the Council's contribution to the operating costs of the Community Equipment Store will be continue to be met from within the existing Adult Social Care and Children's Social Care budgets allocated for this purpose. The Council contribution in the current S75 agreement is c £477k.

A comprehensive review of the service provision may identify future service efficiencies, however, the overall finances of the project will need to be assessed. Should there be any significant changes, this will be the subject of a further report.

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial
Legal
Human Resources
Equality
1. No Equality Implication
2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/>
3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

Implementation of a new Section 75 Agreement, in similar terms to the existing one, would minimise impact on service delivery, providing stability whilst the comprehensive review is undertaken.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer (FD.3854/15) and Head of Regulation & Compliance (LD.3137/15) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Head of Commissioning Support and Business Intelligence

Tel: 0151 934 4018

Email: peter.moore@sefton.gov.uk

Agenda Item 8

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

Background

1. Community equipment for older or disabled people provides the gateway to their independence, dignity and self-esteem. Community equipment is central to effective rehabilitation; it improves quality of life; enhances life opportunities through education and employment; and reduces morbidity at costs that are low compared to other forms of healthcare.
2. Community equipment services are vitally important in supporting key policy objectives. In view of the prevention, rehabilitation and independence agenda having increased significantly over recent years, together with demographic changes, there has been and will continue to be pressure placed upon these services. These services are used by almost every clinical professional responsible for providing care in the community, and they are crucial in ensuring policy objectives can be achieved.
3. Community Equipment Services are crucial to support;
 - Reducing community acquired pressure ulcer incidents
 - Supporting increasingly more complex discharges from hospital
 - Supporting the End of Life pathway
 - Supporting hospital admission avoidance
 - Maintaining independence in the community
4. The current Section 75 Partnership Agreement is intended to meet health and social care needs using one single framework and integrated provision. The Council act as the Lead Body for the Partnership. The aim of the Partnership is to work jointly, delivering to Service Users in the Sefton area, an integrated and seamless Community Equipment Service that provides an appropriate range of equipment to meet assessed needs and to support intermediate care, hospital discharge, rehabilitation and independent living in the community.
5. The current partnership agreement ends on 31st March 2016

Proposed Commissioning Approach

6. It is proposed to implement a new Section 75 Agreement with our current partner, Liverpool Community Health Trust (LCH) for the period 1st April 2016 - 31st March 2017, in similar terms to the current agreement. This will help to ensure stability and ongoing safe delivery of the service whilst a comprehensive review is undertaken and ahead of the replacement of LCH.
7. The comprehensive review of the service, conducted jointly by Sefton Council and the Sefton Clinical Commissioning Groups, would:
 - Ensure a sound understanding of the current service
 - Ensure a sound understanding of anticipated future demand

Agenda Item 8

- Explore good practice in other Local Authorities;
 - Consider the potential for more effective, innovative and cost-effective ways of delivering the service.
 - Consider the service user's pathway and the relationship with associated services (e.g. Community Equipment Store, provision of assistive technology, minor adaptations, Disabled Facilities Grant adaptations etc.)
 - Develop a new service model, service specification and a proposed approach to provision and/or procurement.
8. On completion of the review, including any necessary consultation, a further report would be submitted to Cabinet to seek agreement on provision and/or procurement of the future service. It is intended that the new service would be commissioned and operational from 1st April 2017.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 9

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 5 November 2015
Subject:	NHS Health Checks and Integrated 0 – 19 years' Service	Wards Affected:	All Wards
Report of:	Interim Head of Health and Wellbeing		
Is this a Key Decision?	Yes	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	Yes
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

To seek approval for the proposed commissioning arrangements for NHS Health Checks 2016 – 2018 based on a review of the existing local programme, national guidance and the requirements included in the Local Authorities (Public Health Functions and Entry to Premises by Local Healthwatch Representatives) Regulations 2013.

Cabinet is also asked to note and approve the proposed change of approach for the commissioning and procurement of an integrated 0 – 19 years' service.

Recommendation(s)

That Cabinet:

1. Agree Option 4 as outlined in section 4 of the report for NHS Health Checks for the contractual period 2016 – 2018 and authorise the Director of Public Health to award the relevant contracts, within the identified budget
2. If the recommended option is not approved Cabinet is asked to extend the current contract to enable procurement alternatives.
3. Agrees the proposed changes in respect of the commissioning and procurement of an integrated 0 -19 years' service to commence 1st April 2017 and to authorise the Director of Public Health to award the relevant contracts, within the identified budget..

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		X	
2	Jobs and Prosperity		x	
3	Environmental Sustainability		x	
4	Health and Well-Being	x		

Agenda Item 9

5	Children and Young People		x	
6	Creating Safe Communities		x	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		x	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	x		

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Cabinet agreed to extend the current contract arrangements for this Service in July 2015 and it was agreed that the future commissioning arrangements for the NHS Health Checks programme be subject to a further report to Cabinet to confirm the process, timescale and any other pertinent information.

The current contractual arrangements will expire on 31st March 2016.

NHS Health Checks are a national, mandatory service included within the Local Authorities (Public Health Functions and Entry to Premises by Local Healthwatch Representatives) Regulations 2013 and the Health and Social Care Act 2012. NHS Health Checks make an important contribution to improving public health outcomes particularly in relation to cardiovascular disease and cancer.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

This report includes consideration of the following procurement options for consideration and decision:

- Tender exercise via the Chest.
- Co-commissioner to CCG Quality Contract.
- Section 75 Agreement.
- Re-contract directly with GP's which requires waiver to Contract Procedure Rules.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The cost of the NHS Health Check Programme will be met from within the annual Health Intervention budget allocated for this purpose. The funding for this provision is included within the Annual Revenue Budget.

In recognition of the uncertainty regarding future funding the contract value will be subject to the ongoing availability of sufficient funding. In the event that during the contract period the Local Authority does not have sufficient funds to cover the price of the contract, the Contractor will develop and agree a contract variation with the Commissioner such that the contract price remains within the funding available.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no additional costs.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial The annual cost of the existing contract is approximately £340,000 as costs may vary slightly dependent on referrals / take up of service. Cessation and or break in this service may result in failure to meet the public Health Grant conditions.
Legal NHS Health Checks are defined as a mandatory service in the Health and Social Care Act 2012. Discharge of the duty is outlined in the Local Authorities (Public Health Functions and Entry to Premises by Local Healthwatch Representatives) Regulations 2013,
Human Resources
Equality 1. No Equality Implication 2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

Endorsement of the proposed commissioning arrangements will ensure sufficient time is available to enable timely procurement of services and consequently continued delivery of services for local people.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report (FD 3832/15)

Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3115/15)

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

Contact Officer: Margaret Jones

Tel: 0151 934 3308

Email: margaret.jones@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

Agenda Item 9

1. Background

- 1.1 At the July 2015 Cabinet meeting it was agreed that the future commissioning arrangements for NHS Health Checks, following the expiration of the current contract on 31st March 2016, would be subject to a further report to Cabinet outlining the process, timeline and any other pertinent information.
- 1.2 The NHS Health Check programme is a national mandatory public health service for adults in England which aims to prevent heart disease, stroke, diabetes, kidney disease and certain types of dementia through early identification and management of associated risk factors. Everyone between the ages of 40 and 74, who has not already been diagnosed with one of these conditions or have certain risk factors, will be invited (once every five years) to have a Check to assess their risk and provide support and advice to help them to reduce or manage that risk.
- 1.3 The components of the specification are nationally determined, based on the recommendations of the NHS Health Check Expert Scientific and Clinical Advisory Panel (ESCAP), and include a number of requirements for the call and recall of individuals for screening and clinical tests however there is recognition that the programme should be delivered in a way that best suits the needs of local populations. Since NHS Health Checks were implemented in England in 2009 Sefton has commissioned GP's to provide the service to ensure optimum coverage and equitable provision whilst enabling continuity of patient management, access to patient data and opportunity for opportunistic screening.

2. Responsibilities

- 2.1 Local authorities are responsible for making provision to offer an NHS Health Check to eligible individuals aged 40-74 years once every five years as set out in regulations 4 and 5 of the Local Authorities (Public Health Functions and Entry to Premises by Local Healthwatch Representatives) Regulations 2013,. The NHS Health Check is specified in secondary legislation, and its implementation is the legal responsibility of local authorities. Regulations also set out who should receive an NHS Health Check, the assessments that should be undertaken and how the check should be conducted.
- 2.2 The NHS Health Check is one of the components of the single data list which is a list of all the datasets that local government must submit to central government. As a result, local authorities have a legal duty to provide data relating to the number of NHS Health Checks offered and the number of NHS Health Checks received at the end of each quarter.
- 2.3 Local authorities have a legal duty to seek continuous improvement in the percentage of eligible individuals taking up their offer of an NHS Health Check. Ensuring a high percentage of those offered an NHS Health Check actually receive one is key to optimising the clinical and cost effectiveness of the programme. This is especially important for populations with the greatest health needs and will impact on the programme's and local area's ability to narrow health inequalities.

3. Existing Delivery Model

3.1 Since NHS bodies were instructed to offer NHS Health Checks in 2009, Sefton has commissioned and worked in partnership with all Sefton GP practices to deliver the service ensuring optimum coverage and uptake. This service provision model is replicated predominantly across England however adjuncts to this model include none primary care based providers. It is important to recognise that in all cases, the GP remains as data controller, a legally defined role with significant responsibilities unless explicit consent has been gained from patients, only anonymised information may be shared. Sefton Pharmacies were commissioned to enhance this local offer but were subsequently decommissioned during 2014/2015 following a service review.

3.2 The total service value is approximately £300,000 however this is invested across all GP's in individual contracts of variable value based on the eligible population cohort. The individual contract value is based on a per check cost with additional payments for activities related to the Check.

3.3 A review of the existing programme was recently undertaken to inform future commissioning arrangements from April 2016 onwards which identified a number of key issues as follows:

- Since 2011/12 66,269 people have been invited to attend for an NHS Health Check in Sefton which represents 82.8% of the eligible population. Of those invited 31,201 had a NHS Health Check equating to 39% of the eligible population and 47% of those invited. Coverage is currently below the 50% uptake target; however this varies between practices with some exceeding the 50% target.
- All GP practices provide the NHS Health Check service ensuring optimum coverage and equitable provision. The programme is demand led and performance data suggests that invite and offer are highest in the first half of the financial year (e.g. between April and September) after which time invite and uptake decrease substantially. However this may reflect the changing demands of general practice and patient management during the winter months.
- The current national evidence base is incomplete and due to the relative infancy of the programme the impact is based on modelling. The existing evidence suggests that NHS Health Checks may have a positive effect on risk factors but the effect on outcomes remains uncertain. Evaluation of the programme is undertaken nationally. More information is required locally to assess the extent to which the programme is meeting, and is targeting, local health needs.
- Sefton has historically offered practices enhanced payments to undertake a review of patients at high risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD). This non statutory component of the local specification is outside the scope of the national NHS Health Checks specification. This is designed to target those most vulnerable to acute CVD episodes. NICE guidance however recommends such reviews are standard practice for CVD prevention and management. This costs an additional £40,000 per year.
- Remuneration costs for the Checks have remained static. However a 2013 Cheshire and Merseyside review of NHS Health Checks demonstrated that per

Agenda Item 9

head costs for Sefton are the highest across the Cheshire and Merseyside area and in excess of the Department of Health's cost per check recommendation. Costs associated with the programme locally should therefore be reviewed and negotiated with local providers.

4. Commissioning and Procurement Arrangements 2016 - 2018

4.1 The table below includes a number of potential procurement options based on the review of the existing arrangements for NHS Health Checks; based on advice from Commissioning Support and following discussion with colleagues from South Sefton and Southport and Formby Clinical Commissioning Groups.

Procurement mechanism option	Advantages	Disadvantages
Option 1 Tender exercise via the Chest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open to the market. • Meets all procurement requirements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restricted to particular providers due to legal requirements for data collection and insurances e.g. information sharing and access to clinical records. • All eligible providers may choose not to participate in the tender process therefore resulting in a gap in provision of services across the borough leading to inequalities for eligible residents in parts of the borough. • Any deficiencies in service delivery would necessitate additional investment for supplementary services which would also require the assistance of current eligible providers to share patient information. • If as a result of the above the procurement exercise fails to meet the requirements for the service alternative arrangements would need to be put into place as this is a mandatory service. • Potential TUPE implications where staff have been employed specifically to deliver this service.
Option 2 Section 75 agreement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthens clinical governance arrangements via the CCG structures. • Payments would be made to providers via the CCG. • Joint commissioning ensuring seamless provision under one contract e.g. outcomes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Requires negotiation with the CCG regarding the finance and management arrangements. • Restricts ability to revise the costings associated within the agreement.

<p>Option 3 Co-commissioner to CCG Quality Contract</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthens clinical governance arrangements via the CCG structures. • Payments would be made to providers via the CCG. • Joint commissioning ensuring seamless provision under on contract e.g. outcomes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Includes a 'bundle' of additional services which require prolonged negotiation and approval through relevant governance structures. • Restricts ability to revise the costings associated with the contract.
<p>Option 4 Re-contract directly with GP's</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ability to restrict to particular provider which negates concerns regarding legal requirements for data collection and insurances e.g. information sharing and access to clinical records. • Providers would be approached rather than expected to bid for services therefore reducing the risk of inequality of provision to eligible residents throughout the borough. • Ensures continuity to service for both patients and staff delivering the service. No TUPE implications as consequence. • No additional investment required for supplementary services. • Opportunities to negotiate efficiency savings with current providers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low risk of challenge from the market who feel they would be a position to bid for this service if out to open tender.

- 4.2 In reviewing these options, Option 1 is the least favourable owing to the significant disadvantages of this approach. Options 2 and 3 both have advantages however in order to enable full negotiations to take place to embed services within CCG operations more time would be required. In terms of Option 3 the CCG contract content has already been agreed for 2016 - 2017 therefore this option is not available at present for 2016 - 2017. Options 1, 2 and 3 also all have potential disadvantages either in terms of potential gaps in service delivery and or limited ability to negotiate costs. Option 4 is therefore the recommended approach.
- 4.3 It is recommended that the Council seeks to re-procure the NHS Health Checks service for 2016-18 by contracting directly with all General Practices in Sefton, as it currently does, and that the Director of Public Health is authorised to award the relevant contracts, within the identified budget.

5. Integrated 0-19 Years' Service

- 5.1 On 3rd September 2015 Cabinet approved a review of existing 0-5 services and the initiation of a tendering exercise to establish an integrated 0-19 Healthy Child Programme Contract (including Health Visiting and Family Nurse Partnership) to commence on 1st April 2016.
- 5.2 Following further consideration at the newly formed 0-19 Services Reference Group; discussions with providers of the existing contract; and taking into account the Trust Development Agency's now published approach and timeframe for the re-procurement of community NHS Services in South Sefton (published after the above mentioned Cabinet meeting) it is now considered appropriate to commission and procure the Integrated 0-19 Service over a longer time-frame, In light of these further considerations and discussions, to continue within the previously agreed timeframe would prevent local providers (and organisations that will replace the current local provider) from bidding for the service and cause further significant contractual and TUPE complications and uncertainty.
- 5.3 It is therefore recommended that the Council continues with its intended procurement of an Integrated 0-19 Service but with a commencement date for the new service of 1st April 2017. This would also necessitate the extension of the existing Health Visiting and Family Nurse Partnership contracts for a further 12 months from 1st April 2016.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to: Cabinet **Date of Meeting:** Thursday 5 November

Subject: Sefton Local Plan - Further Post-Submission Changes **Wards Affected:** (All Wards);

Report of: Chief Executive

Is this a Key Decision? Yes **Is it included in the Forward Plan?** Yes
Exempt/Confidential No

Purpose/Summary

Since submission of the Local Plan for examination in August, it is proposed to make a number of changes to take account of representations where they will help to secure that the Plan is 'sound', updated evidence and to make minor editorial changes etc. This is regarded as good practice. An initial set of proposed post-submission changes were approved by Cabinet on 1 October 2015.

Recommendation

The list of proposed post submission changes to the Local Plan as set out in Annex 1 of the report be approved for consideration by the Planning Inspector at the Local Plan examination.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		✓	
2	Jobs and Prosperity		✓	
3	Environmental Sustainability		✓	
4	Health and Well-Being		✓	
5	Children and Young People		✓	
6	Creating Safe Communities		✓	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		✓	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		✓	

Agenda Item 10

Reasons for the Recommendation:

To have in place a number of proposed changes to the Local Plan prior to the examination hearings which are due to begin in mid-November. This will help show how the Council intends to respond to a number of representations where it accepts the premise of the argument and which would help to make the Plan sound.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None. It is good practice to suggest post submission changes which the Council supports before the hearings stage of the examination of the Local Plan. This will also help to reduce the length of the hearings.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

Within the Local Plans budget

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial
Legal
Human Resources
Equality 1. No Equality Implication 2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

None

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and notes the report indicates no direct financial implications for the Council. At this stage revenue costs can be met from existing budgets agreed for the Local Plan. (FD 3831/15)

The Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3114/15)

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Ingrid Berry

Tel: 0151 934 3556

Email: ingrid.berry@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

The representations to the Local Plan can be accessed via www.sefton.gov.uk/localplan, the evidence base via www.sefton.gov.uk/examlibrary

Agenda Item 10

1. Introduction/Background

1.1 The Local Plan for Sefton was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate on 3 August 2015. Mr Martin Pike has been appointed as the Planning Inspector to examine the Sefton Local Plan. On 24 September a Pre-hearing meeting was held. This was an opportunity for the Inspector to set out how he intends the examination hearings to be run. Following the Pre-hearing meeting the Inspector confirmed that the hearings will commence on Tuesday 17 November 2015 for a period of 4 – 5 weeks.

1.2 As we progress towards the Examination hearings there is an opportunity for the Council to suggest to the Inspector proposed changes to the draft Local Plan. These are known as 'post submission changes' and a list of these is provided at Annex A. Members will recall that in September 2015, authority was granted to the Cabinet Member for Planning and Building Control to be given delegated powers to agree minor proposed changes to the submitted Local Plan during the examination hearings. This power has been exercised with respect to a number of minor changes, such as typographical errors or changes to improve accuracy, clarity and consistency.

However there are a number that change the meaning or direction of a policy. These may be a result of the Council responding to comments made during publication stage or as a result of new evidence that has emerged since the Council published the Local Plan in January. A first list of post submission changes was agreed by Cabinet on 1 October 2015.

1.3 Since the pre-hearing meeting, the Inspector has issued 'Matters, Issues and Questions' that the Council (and everyone else who wishes to) has to respond to by 30 October. This is a very significant stage of preparing for the hearings and sets out the key aspects the Inspector wishes to concentrate on at the hearings.

2. Further Proposed Post Submission Changes

2.1 In response to a question from the Inspector it is proposed to amend Policy MN1 'Sefton's housing and employment requirement' to set out more specifically that Sefton will undertake an immediate review of the Local Plan to address emerging issues of housing and economic growth, including the impact of port expansion. The amended policy will also confirm Sefton's commitment to working with the other Merseyside and West Lancashire local authorities in undertaking studies to inform that review in a timely manner. Currently this is set out in an early chapter but, given its importance, it is proposed to include this commitment more explicitly in this policy. A proposed change to the early part of the plan also sets out that the early review will enable the Council to jointly work with our neighbours on an approach to wind energy, in line with the recent Ministerial Statement.

2.2 It is proposed to add an additional new policy in the Local Plan to provide additional guidance on how the site at Moss Lane, Churchtown (MN2.4) should be developed. This site is allocated for housing and the policy sets out how the Council intends to address issues relating to this site which have emerged since the publication of the Local Plan in January 2015. In particular, the issues relate to vehicular and pedestrian access, provision of public transport, mitigation of the potential impact to Southport Old Links Golf Course with the proposed housing,

retention of the existing woodland, mitigating any impact on North Meols Conservation Area, flood risk mitigation and habitat creation and management.

- 2.3 It is also proposed to add a new policy to guide development at Marine Park, Southport. Currently the site is included in policy ED8 'Southport Seafront'. This will give the redevelopment of this site greater prominence. The site provides a major opportunity for visitor-related development in Southport and the inclusion of a policy will help the Council to better clarify the type of development it expects to be achieved. The policy covers issues such as design, access, landscaping, the impact of the site's seafront setting, impact on conservation and nature areas, and the need to have a development strategy for the whole site so that is developed in a comprehensive manner.
- 2.4 It is proposed to add a requirement to Policy MN5 Policy 'Land south of Formby Industrial Estate' that requires any floodlighting to be sensitively designed. This is to ensure that the development does not have an adverse impact on protected species that feed nearby. An additional sentence is also proposed to Policy MN6 'Land at Brackenway, Formby' to explain that whilst there will be a loss of part of a Local Wildlife Site as a result of development of this site, the management of the remaining Local Wildlife Site will provide a major ecological benefit.
- 2.5 Proposed changes to the explanatory text to Policy ED5 'Tourism' identifies additional tourism and visitor related attractions that are in Sefton, such as the Hornby Centre, the Trans Pennine Trail and the Coast Path.
- 2.6 Proposed changes to the section in the Local Plan on Energy Infrastructure [paragraphs 9.33 – 9.34] provide an overview of the recent Ministerial Statement on wind energy. This requires that local planning authorities should only grant planning permission if the proposed development site is in an area identified as suitable for wind energy development in a Local or Neighbourhood Plan; and if, following consultation, it can be demonstrated that the planning impacts identified by affected local communities have been fully addressed and has their backing. It is also proposed to clarify that the area of search for wind energy in Ince Blundell that was identified at the 'preferred option' stage has not been included in the Local Plan.
- 2.7 Significant amendments to Policy EQ2, 'Design', are proposed to strengthen the policy. The policy will more closely correspond to the existing Design policy in the Unitary Development Plan (policy DQ1) which has proved to be very successful at appeal. The proposed new policy is more comprehensive than that in the submitted Local Plan and it is considered the changes will better assist the Council in securing better quality development.
- 2.8 Changes to Policy EQ9 'Provision of Public Open Space, Strategic Paths and Trees in Development' are proposed that amend the requirements for 'on' and 'off' site open space provision. The proposed changes seek a higher housing threshold for on-site open space provision and provides greater clarification for when off-site contributions will be accepted. There is a corresponding proposed change to the explanatory text which clarifies the Council's recreation accessibility standard.

Agenda Item 10

- 2.9 Some changes are proposed to the heritage asset policies [NH11 'Development affecting Conservation Areas', NH13 'Development affecting archaeology and scheduled monuments' and NH14 'Development affecting non-designated Heritage Assets']. These changes are in response to Historic England's comments to the Local Plan and are intended to provide greater protection to Sefton's heritage assets.
- 2.10 There are a range of other additional proposed changes that update latest information on the plan in terms of referring to new guidance, adding policy links between policies, editorial changes to improve layout and how a policy reads and correcting grammatical errors. Some will also help us to respond to the Matters, Issues and Questions issued by the Local Plan Inspector. It is also proposed to include an appendix to set out which policies from the existing Unitary Development Plan will be replaced by the emerging Local Plan policies.

3. Next Stages

- 3.1 Once the proposed changes are agreed we will submit these to the Inspector. The Inspector will consider the proposed changes and, if he is minded, recommend the Council includes them as Modifications to the Local Plan. There are likely to be other modifications to the Local Plan arising from the examination hearings. The Council is required to consult on the main Modifications to the Local Plan before any changes are incorporated into the document prior to its adoption.

Annex 1 Cabinet 5th November, 2015

Main Modifications 2

The Inspector examines the Local Plan ‘as submitted’ by the Council. However there are further opportunities to make changes before and during the Examination before the Local Plan is adopted. Under Section 20(7) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act (2004), as revised by Section 112 of the Localism Act (2011) modifications are either classified as "main" or "additional" modifications.

“Main Modifications” are required to resolve issues that make the Local Plan unsound (see paragraph 182 of the [National Planning Policy Framework](#)) or where it is not legally compliant. They involve changes or insertions to policies and text that are essential to enable the Plan to be adopted. Main Modifications are therefore significant changes that have an impact on the implementation of a policy.

“Additional Modifications” are of a more minor nature and do not materially affect the policies set out in the Sefton Local Plan. Additional modifications mainly relate to points where a need has been identified to clarify the text, include updated facts, or make typographical or grammatical revisions which improve the readability of the Sefton Local Plan. They are not included in this appendix.

The following changes are considered to be “main modifications”.

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
PMM.100	4.43	Amend paragraph 4.43 by replacing ‘the Port Access Study’ with ‘the Port of Liverpool Options Identification and Assessment commissioned by Highways England’, and add a new 2 nd sentence ‘Public engagement as part of this work is likely to take place early in 2016. The options assessment work is expected to be completed in summer / autumn 2016.’	To update the plan.
PMM.101	4.44A	Add a new paragraph as follows: ‘4.44A The immediate review of the Plan also provides the opportunity for the Council, working where appropriate in collaboration with the other Liverpool City Region authorities, to generate a new evidence base regarding wind energy. This would assist the Council to determine wind energy applications in the light of the Framework, National Planning Practice Guidance and most particularly the Ministerial Written Statement of 18 June 2015.’	To provide clarity
PMM.102	Policy SD2: Principles of Sustainable Development	Renumber the bullets with numbers and add an additional bullet point ‘To ensure that all new development addresses flood risk mitigation and explores all methods for mitigating surface water run-off. Wherever possible, developers should include an element of betterment within their proposals to reduce further the risk of flooding in the area.’	To respond to the representation from United Utilities [722]

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
PMM.103	Policy MN1: Housing and employment requirements	Add a new part 5 to the policy to set out the circumstances that will require an immediate review of the Sefton Local Plan: '5. Sefton will work jointly with the other Liverpool City Region local planning authorities, including West Lancashire Borough Council, and the Liverpool City Region LEP to establish, objectively, the level of long term growth appropriate in Sefton through the joint commissioning of a further housing and employment assessments. In the event that further housing or employment provision is needed in Sefton, an immediate review or partial review of the Sefton Local Plan will be brought forward to address these matters.'	To strengthen the Council's commitment to undertaking an immediate or partial review of the Local Plan to meet its objectively assessed housing and employment needs, including those relating to the growth of the Port of Liverpool.
PMM.104	6.14A - 6.14B	Add three new paragraphs after paragraph 6.14: '6.14A The Sefton Local Plan does not make any provision for the additional demand for distribution and other port-related uses across Merseyside arising from the expansion of the Port of Liverpool in Sefton (Liverpool2). As a result of these requirements, which can only be assessed across the sub-region, the Council is committed to carrying out an immediate review or partial review of the Local Plan to address these matters. 6.14B The review of the Local Plan will be completed within 5 years of the adoption of this Plan. Sefton has already begun working with the other Liverpool City Region local planning authorities to establish the scale and distribution of any emerging housing shortfall and the emerging needs associated with the expansion of the Port of Liverpool, including a new or improved port access.'	To provide the explanation to the introduction of the new part 5 of the policy.
PMM.105	Policy MN2: Housing, Employment and Mixed use Allocations Part 1	Amend the site areas for the following sites as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MN2.4 Moss Lane, Churchtown – 18.3ha • MN2.9 Former St John Stone School, Meadow Lane, Ainsdale – 1.4ha • MN2.14 Former Holy Trinity School, Lonsdale Road, Formby – 1.0ha • MN2.25 Lydiate Lane, Thornton – 10.2ha • MN2.28 Kenyons Lane, Lydiate –10.1ha • MN2.42 Klondyke phase 2 and 3 –3.6ha Subsequent total also amended to 313.3ha	To correct the site areas. The indicative site capacities of these sites are not affected as a result.
PMM.106	Policy MN2: Housing, Employment and Mixed	Amend part 2 of the policy by adding 'Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown (site MN2.4)' to the start of this part of the policy, and add 'MN6A,' after MN6 in line 2.	It is proposed to include a new policy MN6A into the Local Plan to provide more detailed information

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
	use Allocations Part 2		about the development requirements for this site.
PMM.107	Policy MN5: Land south of Formby Industrial Estate	<p>Replace criterion a) – c) in Part 1 of the policy, and a new criteria c(i) and h) as follows:</p> <p>'a) Provide a new ground and related facilities capable of accommodating a re-formed Formby Football Club, which should be developed to an appropriate standard in the context of the Football Association's Category F Grading Standards.</p> <p>b) Provide a minimum of 5 hectares of sports and recreation facilities, inclusive of the facility for a re-formed Formby Football Club. This must include replacement sports pitches and outdoor recreational facilities available for community use</p> <p>c) Provide a minimum of 7 hectares net (10 hectares gross) of employment land, for the uses specified in Policy MN2.</p> <p>c (i) The development of other uses on residual land may be acceptable where they are necessary to enable/cross subsidise the delivery of the other uses set out above</p> <p>i) Any floodlighting needs to be sensitively designed, be timed to switch off, be well-cowled and not in use every night.'</p> <p>Amend part 2 of the policy as follows: 'The above requirements will be achieved through the use of planning conditions, Section 106 and other legal agreements as appropriate.'</p> <p>Add an additional sentence to the end of part 3 of the policy: 'Any uses required to enable/cross subsidise the delivery of the employment and sports and recreation uses must be phased so that they are delivered after or in tandem with the employment and sports and recreation uses.'</p>	To take account of the Sport England representation [P725] and nature conservation interests.
PMM.108	6.56	<p>Amend the first two sentences as follows, and delete the first bullet point: 'The new sports ground should be constructed to the specification of the Football Association's Category F Ground Grading. Full details of this standard are available to download from the Football Associations website. In summary, a Category F ground must provide:'</p> <p>Add a new paragraph after the bullet points to read '6.56A The proposed restrictions in criterion 1i) on floodlighting are required to ensure that any light spillage offsite is minimised throughout the winter period to ensure that it has the minimum impact on the adjacent feeding grounds for overwintering birds and bat use of the river corridor.'</p>	For clarity. To explain why the additional criterion is necessary.
PMM.109	6.63	<p>Replace paragraph 6.63 with the following: 'The site is currently designated as a Local Wildlife Site (LWS). However, over 50% of the LWS will be lost as a</p>	To provide clarity by explaining why the

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		result of this allocation. The management of the remaining 7.9 hectares within the LWS as managed grassland and wetland habitats will provide a major ecological enhancement to the existing site. This will constitute a significant net ecological benefit.'	allocation of the site is supported by the Council.
PMM.110	NEW Policy MN6A: Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown	<p>Add after paragraph 6.64 new policy MN6A 'Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown'.</p> <p>6.64A Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown has been identified as a housing allocation under Policy MN2. The policy below sets out the site specific requirements that will apply to this site.</p> <p>MN6A LAND AT MOSS LANE, CHURCHTOWN</p> <p>1. Land at Moss Lane, Churchtown, is allocated for housing (as shown on the Policy Map). Development of this site must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Provide for the widening of Moss Lane between the Roe Lane/Mill Lane roundabout and the main vehicular access point into the site, to a minimum width of 6 metres with 2 m wide footway on the southern side of Moss Lane. This can be achieved within the existing highway and site boundary. b) Provide a financial contribution to subsidise the extension of a bus service into the site for at least 5 years. c) Provide a loop road arrangement or suitable turning facility within the northern half of the site for the use of bus services. d) Provide a layout that provides for mitigation from the operation of the adjacent golf course e) Retain the existing woodland that abuts Moss Lane to the north, and provide for its long term management. The development must also make provision for footpaths through and public access to the woodland area. f) Preserve the setting of the adjacent North Meols Conservation Area, and secure a transition to open countryside, by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Providing a 15 metre deep screen of trees along the Moss Lane frontage, between no. 83 Moss Lane, and the western edge of Pool House Farm, whilst allowing for a safe vehicular point of access into the development. Existing mature trees around Pool House Farm should be retained and supplemented with additional planting. b. Maintaining the open character of the north east corner of the site, identified as Proposed Open Space on the Policy Map. g) Incorporate any necessary flood risk mitigation; and h) Provide habitat creation and management, appropriate tree planting, and a landscaped buffer 	To indicate how the Council intends to address issues relating to this site which have emerged since the publication of the Local Plan in January 2015.

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>alongside Three Pools Waterway.</p> <p>2. These requirements will be achieved through the use of planning conditions, Section 106 and other legal agreements.</p> <p>Key policy links</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MN1 Housing and Employment Requirements • MN2 Housing, Employment, and Mixed Use Allocations <p>Explanation</p> <p>6.64B A number of improvements are necessary to ensure that the site is accessible to pedestrians, vehicles, and public transport. Whilst the majority of Moss Lane between the Roe Lane/Mill Lane roundabout and the likely main vehicular access point into the site is of adequate width, certain sections will require widening and the introduction of footways. In addition, the existing no. 43 bus service currently terminates at the Roe Lane/Mill Lane roundabout. MerseyTravel have confirmed to the Council that the extension of the no. 43 service into the site would be feasible, and that a contribution would be required from the developer for a period of 5 years to establish this extended service. The 5 year subsidy period should commence immediately following the construction of the 150th dwelling.</p> <p>6.64C Southport Old Links Golf Course is adjacent to the site, and a number of holes are close to the proposed development area. The layout of any development in this location should incorporate mitigation to ensure that new properties are reasonably screened from wayward golf balls.</p> <p>6.64D An existing area of woodland (approximately 1.2 ha in size) is located within the northern part of the site. This woodland should be retained and integrated within the development, including provision for footpaths through, and public access into, the woodland area.</p> <p>6.64E The North Meols Conservation Area is located to the north west of the site, and includes the Grade II* listed Meol's Hall and its historic parkland. Historically, the Hall was surrounded by open countryside, and whilst its western boundaries have now been subsumed by urban Southport and trees planted to the eastern perimeter, part of the agricultural setting of the estate remains intact. In order to preserve connections between the estate and the countryside, the development of this site must retain and enhance the existing screen of trees and development along Moss Lane. In addition, the area of the site to the east of Pool House Farm must be retain as open space to preserve the open countryside feel of this part of the site.</p>	

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>6.64F It is envisaged that the main vehicular point of access will be located between the existing plantation and the western edge of Pool House Farm. Whilst part f i) of the policy requires a 20 metre deep screen of trees along part of the Moss Lane frontage, this should allow for a safe point of access into the development, including necessary visibility splays.</p>	
PMM.111	Policy MN8 Safeguarded Land	<p>Amend the site areas for the following sites as follows: MN8.1 Lambshear Lane – 33.9 ha MN8.2 Land adjacent to Ashworth Hospital – 15.1ha.</p>	<p>To correct the site areas. The indicative site capacities of these sites are not affected as a result.</p>
PMM.112	7.9	<p>Delete ‘has’ from the penultimate sentence and add a new final sentence ‘The need for improved access to the Port of Liverpool was a key element of the Liverpool City Region Growth Deal. This led to the inclusion of a scheme to improve highway access to the Port of Liverpool in the Road Investment Strategy published by the Department for Transport in December 2014.’</p>	<p>To update the Plan.</p>
PMM.113	7.14	<p>Amend paragraph 7.14 as follows: ‘The current road access to the Port is constrained due to traffic congestion at peak times and will need to be improved during the plan period. This road experiences repeated congestion especially during peak periods, and the area adjacent to the main entrance to the Port suffers from poor air quality. It is recognised that major road improvements to facilitate port access will be required in the long term. A scheme has been included in the Road Investment Strategy, and Highways England has commissioned an Options Identification and Assessment study, which will be completed in summer 2016. However, as yet, no specific proposal has been confirmed as a preferred option, so the scheme can only be referred to in general terms in this Plan. Options are currently being assessed for feasibility, value for money and economic, environmental and social impacts. All options being considered are located within Sefton.</p> <p>7.14A The Canada Dock Rail Connectivity Study (April 2015) was prepared on behalf of Merseytravel and the Homes and Communities Agency to identify options for reconnecting the Southern Zone of the Port of Liverpool to the railway network. The study recommended that land associated with the former Canada Dock Branch Line should not be safeguarded, and that reinstating the route would be a costly and operationally unsatisfactory option. The study concludes that rail connectivity could be improved most affectively by extending the existing rail line south from Alexandra Dock. The viability of this proposal will be assessed in greater detail within the emerging Port Master Plan, Long Term Freight Strategy and as part of the Duty to Cooperate associated with an early review of the Local Plan.</p>	

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		7.14B Network Rail is bringing forward proposals that will improve the rail freight capacity on the Bootle Branch Line into the Port of Liverpool, which will accommodate increased rail freight movements associated with the increase in biomass imports for energy generation and with the growth in container movements that will result from the opening of Liverpool 2.'	
PMM.114	Policy ED2: Development in Town, district and local centres and local shopping parades	<p>Final sentence and bullet points of point 2 replaced with:</p> <p>When considering applications in edge of centre and out of centre locations, preference should be given to accessible sites that are well connected to a defined centre in accordance with point 1 or sites within existing retail parks. (Including footnote of retail parks)</p> <p>Penultimate sentence of point 3 replaced with the following: All proposed retail, leisure and other town centres uses located outside of existing defined centres (point 1) and which are not in accordance with the Local Plan should demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • that they would not prejudice the delivery of existing, committed, and planned public and private investment within any existing defined centres, and • that no significant adverse impact on the vitality and viability of any existing centres will arise from the proposed development, including to local consumer choice and trade in defined centres and the wider area, up to five years from the time the application is made. <p>Delete following sentence: Outside of Primary Shopping Areas, but within defined centres, all main town centre uses will be considered acceptable in principle.</p>	<p>To take account of the requirements for out of centre provision as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy</p> <p>Further WYG suggested changes</p> <p>Further WYG suggested changes</p>
PMM.115	Figure 7.2	Figure deleted to represent new approach to designating retail areas in Town and District Centres. Primary Retail Frontages replaced by geographically defined Primary Shopping Areas – now shown on Policy Map	To take account 2015 WYG Retail Strategy suggestions
PMM.116	7.39A	<p>Add two new paragraph after paragraph 7.39:</p> <p>'7.39A Other Local Plan policies with which tourism development must be consistent with, include those listed above, policy MN7 'The Green Belt', heritage policies in chapter 11, and other policies. For example, many sites in these locations are also Local Wildlife Sites or may raise have other nature conservation or heritage issues.</p> <p>7.39B Other tourism areas or assets in Sefton include the Hornby Centre, Trans Pennine Trail and Coast Path. Policy NH4 recognises the importance of golf courses and informal recreation located on the Sefton Coast. For example the National Trust's site at Formby Point is important for tourism, and the local economy, ecology and</p>	To respond to the representation by the National Trust [663]

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		nature conservation. The tourism policy together with Policy NH4 ‘The Sefton Coast and development’, and other relevant Local Plans policies, provide the framework for assessing development proposals on the Coast.’	
PMM.117	Policy ED8	Delete parts 3 and 4 of the policy, which will be incorporated into new policy ED8A and paragraph 7.66	To and take account of the draft Southport Investment Strategy and respond to the English Heritage representation page 3 [P648]
PMM.118	Policy ED8A Marine Park, Southport	<p>ED8A Marine Park, Southport</p> <p>1. Marine Park (16.4 ha) is allocated for major visitor-based development [shown on the Policy Map]. Redevelopment of this site must significantly enhance the regional leisure and tourism role of Southport.</p> <p>2. The redevelopment of this site must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Be of high design quality that complements the existing historic seaside environment b) Incorporate active frontages to both Marine Drive and Esplanade c) Significantly improve pedestrian links within and through the site. This must include provision of a high quality, landscaped pedestrian link through the site connecting the Venetian Bridge in King’s Gardens to the seafront d) Incorporate high quality landscaping, including enhancements to the north western edge of the Marine Lake. e) Retain the open seafront setting of the listed pier, and maintain views to and from it f) Ensure that the position, orientation, and scale of new buildings allows for open views to be retained towards the sea from the Promenade and the Seafront Gardens g) Improve views from the Promenade towards Ocean Plaza. h) Provide appropriate new open space and green infrastructure within the site <p>3. The expansion of the existing fairground and the provision of new outdoor leisure facilities are acceptable in principle.</p> <p>4. Any proposal to partially develop the site should be prepared in the context of a development strategy for the whole site.</p> <p>5. Development that would adversely affect the integrity of adjacent internationally important nature sites will not be permitted.’</p>	To give the site greater prominence and to reflect the draft Southport Investment Strategy and LCR Visitor Economy Strategy to 2020.
PMM.119		Add 4 paragraphs as Explanation to this new policy: ‘7.67A The Marine Park site represents a significant opportunity to provide high quality development of a scale that enhances Southport’s role as a regionally important centre for tourism, and to act as a catalyst for	To reflect the draft Southport Investment Strategy and LCR Visitor

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>further tourism investment. In particular, this site offers the potential to create a development that increases the number and type of visitors to Southport, and encourages more families to visit the town. The Visitor Economy Strategy also supports the development of a major new tourist attraction at Marine Park. Development of this site will be expected to meet each of the criteria set out in the policy to ensure that the highest quality of development is achieved on this prominent site.</p> <p>7.67B The site is in a sensitive location between the Seafront, the Grade II listed pier and the Promenade Conservation Area, incorporating the Kings and South Marine Registered Historic Gardens. It is essential that the historic and visual connections between the development site, the pier, the historic Promenade frontage, and the historic gardens and the sea are retained. The fairground compliments Southport’s heritage as a seaside resort town, and the continuation of this use is seen as maintaining the seafront’s historic character</p> <p>7.67C Marine Park is located at a key gateway to Southport town centre so design, layout and quality of development are critical to the success and perception of the town. The Ocean Plaza buildings currently detract from views across the historic seafront. Opportunities to improve the longer ranging views across the seafront from the Pier, Promenade, and Kings and South Marine Registered Historic Gardens, should be taken.</p> <p>7.67D The development of this site may involve the loss of some or all of Princes Park. Appropriate new open space and green infrastructure should be provided within the site to compensate for any loss of open space.’</p>	Economy Strategy to 2020.
PMM.120	Policy IN1	Addition to Part 8 of Policy: Essential infrastructure is required regardless of viability	To provide clarity
PMM.121	9.13	Sentence added to end: However, viability issues must not be a reason to avoid the provision of essential infrastructure, i.e. infrastructure needed to make the development acceptable in planning terms.	To provide clarity
PMM.122	Policy IN2	<p>Reword point 2 as follows: Improvements to the transport network will take account of the need for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving safety and accessibility for all transport users • Protecting the freight distribution network • Maintaining, improving and extending the walking and cycling network • Better connecting new and existing neighbourhoods with the public transport network • Creating opportunities for existing transport to become more sustainable such as by promoting/installing charger units at appropriate places locations. <p>Amend point 7 as follows: The Council will support initiatives to reconnect the Port of Liverpool (Southern Zone) between Alexandra Dock and Sandon Dock to the rail network. Subject to the compliance with Policy ED1, proposals by Peel to extend the existing rail lines within the Port of Liverpool at Seaforth to directly serve the new Liverpool Container Terminal (L2) will be supported.</p>	<p>To provide clarity</p> <p>To provide clarity and update the Plan</p>

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
PMM.123	HC2: Housing type, mix and choice	Add 'or people with special needs' to part 3 of the policy after 'older people'. Add the following to the end of part 4 of the policy: 'and should predominantly be provided as 1 and 2 bedroomed homes to meet the local provision in such provision.'	To reflect the recommendations of the SHMA.
PMM.124	9.33A – 9.33D and 9.34	<p>Add four new paragraphs after paragraph 9.33:</p> <p>9.33A Further national guidance is set out in National Planning Practice Guidance and the Ministerial Written Statements of 25 March and 18 June 2015. The latter indicates that when determining planning applications for wind energy development for one or more wind turbines, local planning authorities should only grant planning permission if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The proposed development site is in an area identified as suitable for wind energy development in a Local or Neighbourhood Plan; and • Following consultation, it can be demonstrated that the planning impacts identified by affected local communities have been fully addressed and the proposal has their backing. <p>9.33B The Written Ministerial Statement of 25 March 2015 included provisions on the siting of large scale ground-mounted solar panel installations to ensure that the locations chosen for these schemes are the most suitable, taking into account factors such as the agricultural quality of the land concerned.</p> <p>9.33C The Plan does not allocate any sites for large scale renewable energy schemes in the Green Belt, and does not identify any sites as being suitable for wind energy development. The area of search for wind energy at Ince Blundell identified at the Preferred Options stage of Local Plan preparation has not been taken forward. This area was originally identified in the Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study (2011). This Study looked only at wind speeds and high level constraints with a view to identifying areas suitable for multiple turbine installations, and did not look at, matters such as flood risk, landscape character, cumulative impact or the specific impacts on heritage assets. It did not consider wind energy installations at a small enough scale to comply with the requirements of the 18 June 2015 Ministerial Written Statement. Ince Blundell Parish Council and local residents submitted objections to this proposal at the Preferred Options stage.</p> <p>9.33D The immediate review of the Plan provides the opportunity for the Council, working where appropriate in collaboration with the other Liverpool City Region authorities, to generate a new evidence base regarding renewable energy, including wind. This would assist the Council to determine such renewable energy applications in the light of the Framework, National Planning Practice Guidance and</p>	To update the Plan

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>most particularly the Ministerial Written Statement of June 2015. In light of the current situation, the Council will be unable to consent applications for onshore wind energy development until a review of the Local Plan is undertaken.</p> <p>And to end of the last sentence of 9.34: , National Planning Practice Guidance and the Ministerial Written Statement dated 18 June 2015.'</p>	
PMM.125	Policy EQ2: Design	<p>Replace the existing policy with: 'Development will only be permitted where: <u>1. In relation to site context</u> (a) The proposal responds positively to the character, local distinctiveness and form of its surroundings. (b) In areas of lesser quality the development enhances the character of the area rather than preserves or reproduces negative aspects of the existing environment. (c) Key views of townscape, including landmark and gateway buildings, and important landscape features are retained or enhanced.</p> <p><u>2. In relation to site design, layout and access</u> The arrangement of buildings, structures and spaces within the site, including density and layout, and the alignment and orientation of buildings, relates positively to the character and form of the surroundings, achieves a high quality of design and meets all of the following criteria: (a) Ensures safe and easy movement into, out of, and within the site for everyone, including pedestrians, cyclists and those with limited mobility (b) Integrates well with existing street patterns (c) Protects the amenity of those within and adjacent to the site (d) Ensures the safety and security of those within and outside the development through natural surveillance and the creation of active frontages (e) Creates well-connected attractive outdoor areas which fulfil their purpose well.</p> <p><u>3. In relation to the design of buildings and structures</u> (a) Proposals make a positive contribution to their surroundings through the quality of their design in terms of scale, form, massing, style, detailing, use of materials and meet criteria (b) to (d) listed in part (2) above (replacing 'site' with 'building' in c.) (b) Proposals for non-residential buildings consider flexibility in design to facilitate conversion to other uses in the future.</p>	To provide clarity

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>(c) Proposals are designed to take advantage of natural solar gain.</p> <p>4. In relation to major and urban edge sites the following additional criteria apply</p> <p>(a) Key landmarks are retained, and new gateway features provided, to ensure locally distinctive developments.</p> <p>(b) Structural planting is provided to soften the urban edge and provide a suitable transition to open countryside.</p> <p>(c) A clear road hierarchy is set out, and different character areas within the development are provided, to assist navigation through and around the development.'</p> <p>Key policy links</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MN2 Housing Employment and Mixed use allocation • EQ3 Accessibility • EQ7 Energy efficient and low carbon design • Policy HC4 House Extensions, Alterations and Conversions to Houses in Multiple Occupation and Flats <p>National /regional context</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building for Life 12 • Planning for Place (CABE) • Joint [Merseyside and Halton] Waste Local Plan 2013 (the 'Waste Local Plan') <p>Explanation</p> <p>10.10 Proposals should respond positively to the character and form of their surroundings, in terms of density, size, layout, architecture, design and landscape. Context may mean any of these, from the architectural detail of buildings to the general character of the area. Sefton has many diverse and distinctive areas. These are set out in 'Settlement Character Plans' which form part of the Design Supplementary Planning Guidance and in Conservation Area Appraisals. The purpose of the policy is to ensure that good design is achieved in all developments. Planning permission should be refused for development of poor design that fails to take the opportunities available for improving the character and quality of an area and the way it functions (National Planning Policy Framework, paragraph 64).</p> <p>10.11 Good quality design covers buildings, the site as a whole and the site within the context of its surroundings and wider area. The main aspects are how the development looks and how it works. Places and buildings should also have their own identity, fulfil their purpose well, be robust and adapt easily to changing</p>	

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>requirements.</p> <p>10.12 In areas of lesser design quality in Sefton, development should enhance the area rather than reproduce an existing poor environment. For many constrained sites, developers should take the opportunity to create design solutions which are bold, inspiring and longlasting.</p> <p>10.13 Sites, streets and other places must be designed to ensure safe and easy movement into, through and out of them for all potential users, including those of limited mobility, for pedestrians, cyclists, public transport users, cars users, and for servicing, deliveries and collection. Special consideration should be given to pedestrians and people with disabilities, the elderly, the temporarily infirm and parents with young children. The layout must be appropriate to the use and the context.</p> <p>10.14 Safety and security can be promoted through careful design of buildings and spaces, for example through promoting natural surveillance. Natural surveillance can take place in a variety of ways, e.g. overlooking from windows and from people passing by on roads, open spaces and paths.</p> <p>10.15 The term 'outdoor area' includes gardens, amenity space, car parking areas, and other public spaces. A high quality of detailing and materials is required. These spaces can strengthen communities by offering opportunities for recreation and places for people to meet. Policy EQ9 'Provision of public open space, strategic paths and trees in development' deals in more detail with these issues.</p> <p>10.16 Buildings and structures should make a positive contribution to the overall design of a development. Structures include boundary walls, fences and gate piers, and swimming pools and any swimming pool enclosures. The design of buildings and structures can have a major impact on the amenity of adjacent properties, the street scene and the character of the area.</p> <p>10.17 Major and urban edge sites should contain key landmarks, gateways and varied features to ensure a distinctive development and facilitate easy access and navigation through the site. It is important that landscaping is provided to soften the urban edge and improve views of new development from open countryside.</p> <p>10.18 A Design and Access Statement may be required with some applications. The Council's validation checklist sets out when these are needed. This should demonstrate how the development will meet the criteria in this policy.</p> <p>10.19 The Council intends to produce supplementary guidance to provide more detail on how this policy will be interpreted.</p>	
PMM.126	10.44	Amend the end of the policy to read "The Government's March 2014 and March 2015' and add a new final sentence: 'The Council intends to reconsider the need for local requirements if the national policy context changes in the future.'	To update the plan
PMM.127	10.48 and	Amend paragraph 10.48 as follows and delete paragraph 10.49:	To update the plan

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
	10.49	'In July 2015 the Government indicated that it would not be pursuing the 'Allowable Solutions' mechanism for achieving zero carbon homes in major housing schemes. If the national policy context regarding use of 'Allowable Solutions' changes in the future, the Council wil encourage development in Sefton which includes 'Allowable Solutions', and any 'Allowable Solutions' themselves, to be compatible with the Council's energy strategies and plans. These include the Sefton Sustainable Energy Action Plan (SEAP), the Liverpool City Region SEAP or the Sefton Home Energy Conservation Act Plan 2013.	
PMM.128	Policy EQ8: Managing Flood risk and surface water	<p>Amend part 1 of the policy as follows: '1. Development must be located in areas at lowest risk of flooding from all sources, unless the Sequential test and where appropriate the Exceptions test set out in national policy have been passed. Within the site, uses with the greater vulnerability to flooding must be located in areas with lower risk of flooding, unless it is demonstrated that there are overriding reasons why this should not take place'. Amend part 2 of the policy: '2. Development must not increase flood risk from any sources within the site or elsewhere, and where possible should reduce the causes and impacts of flooding'. Amend part 3 of the policy: '3. In addition to the national requirements, site-specific Flood Risk Assessments will also be required for all development on sites of 0.5 hectares or more in Critical Drainage Areas as defined in the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment'. Amend part 5 and add a new part 5A to the policy as follows: '5. Sustainable drainage systems must be designed to provide effective drainage for properties and their capacity must take account of the likely impacts of climate change and likely changes in impermeable area within the site over the lifetime of the development. Sustainable drainage systems and any water storage areas must control pollution and should enhance water quality and existing habitats and create new habitats where practicable. 5A. Suitable arrangements for long-term access to and operation, maintenance and management of sustainable drainage systems must be incorporated within development proposals. This includes both surface and subsurface components of sustainable drainage systems.'</p>	To ensure consistency with the NPPF and Planning Practice Guidance.
PMM.129	Policy EQ8: Managing Flood risk and surface water	Add ', where reasonably practicable' to the end of the opening part of section 4.	To ensure consistency with Planning Practice Guidance.
PMM.130	10.59	In the first sentence, replace 'section 3' with 'The Framework sets out the national requirement for site-specific	To ensure consistency

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		Flood Risk Assessments. Part 3 sets out additional requirements,'	with the NPPF.
PMM.131	10.60	Amend the beginning of the paragraph to say 'Regarding sustainable drainage systems and parts 4, 5 and 5A, applicants should refer to National Planning Practice Guidance' Amend part of the last sentence to refer to the ne sections and say 'Parts 4, 5 and 5A'	To ensure consistency with Planning Practice Guidance.
PMM.132	10.61A, 10.61B and 10.61C	Add new paragraphs 10.61A, 10.61B and 10.61C as follows: 10.61A It may also be necessary to co-ordinate the delivery of infrastructure improvements. In the case of the larger development sites, it may be necessary to ensure that the delivery of development is guided by United Utility's strategies which ensure coordination between different developments and phases over lengthy periods of time by numerous developers. 10.61B Regarding part 5A, it should not be assumed that Sefton Council or a Parish or Town Council will adopt or maintain any sustainable drainage system. The applicant will be expected to make sure that suitable arrangements and legal agreements are in place, for the lifetime of the development, for access to and operation, maintenance and management of sustainable drainage systems. The Council will need to be satisfied that these are in place before planning permission is granted. 10.61C The Council would usually expect these arrangements and legal agreements to include planning conditions, legal agreements and legal and other mechanisms which: a) Clarify who will be responsible for management and maintenance of the sustainable drainage system for the lifetime of the development and how this will be funded b) Provide, and continue to provide for the lifetime of the development updates, contact details of the responsible body to the lead local flood authority c) Recognise that the maintenance and management schedules and requirements of the sustainable drainage system are integral parts of that system and so will also form part of the approved sustainable drainage system to be implemented for the lifetime of development. This includes procedures for monitoring and review. d) Recognise that all of the items in c) above, and material changes to any of the items in c) above, must be agreed in writing by the Council before they are implemented.	To respond to United Utility's representation [722]. For clarity, and to ensure consistency with Planning Practice Guidance.
PMM.133	Policy EQ9	Replace part 1 of the policy with the following: 1. 'Appropriate high quality new public open space of at least 40 square metres per new-build home must be provided for the following developments: • Proposals for 150 or more dwellings • Proposals for 11 to 149 dwellings on sites which are more than 2 kilometres from a 2km from main parks or	To respond to Sport England's representation page 27 [P725], and in the light of the Open Space and Recreation Study and of existing provision

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>Countryside Recreation Areas’</p> <p>1A. This new public open space must be provided within the site unless it can be demonstrated that enhancement of off-site open space is more appropriate, in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The type and density of housing development and site size, or b) Proximity to existing main, district and community parks, or <p>Amend part 4 to say:</p> <p>‘4. Development proposals which include new areas of public open space must incorporate suitable arrangements for long-term management and maintenance of, and public access to, the new open space.’</p>	distribution.
PMM.134	10.65, 10.65A, 10.66, 10.67 and 10.68A	<p>Replace paragraph 10.65 and add new paragraph 10.65A:</p> <p>‘10.65 Parts 1 and 1A of the policy aim to secure appropriate new public open space provision in relation to new housing development. New-build homes include homes in Use Classes C3 and C4: houses, bungalows, and flats and Houses in Multiple Occupation. Conversions are excluded from any count of new build homes on a site. Parts 1 and 1A also apply to proposals for less than 150 homes which are part of phased development for a site of 150 or more new homes.</p> <p>10.65A In part 1 the figure of 40 square metres per home is based on the findings of the Open Space and Recreation Study 2015. It does not include provision for new outdoor sports, which may need to be factored in once the forthcoming Playing Pitch Strategy has been approved. The threshold figure of 150 new-build homes and the extent of accessibility deficiency areas are also based on the findings of the Open Space and Study 2015. The Council considers that new open space must be at least 0.6 hectares in size, also based on this 2015 Study. While the type of public open space provided should take into account the criteria in part 1A, plus existing local open space provision including identified shortfalls, the Council would generally expect an equipped play area be provided. New public open space must be integrated into the development site and provided to a high design quality, and where appropriate and practicable should provide other green infrastructure benefits, such as tree planting, flood or water storage areas or new habitats’.</p> <p>Amend paragraphs 10.866 and 10.67 to say:</p> <p>‘10.66 Part 1A of the policy recognises that there may be some circumstances where on-site provision of new public open space may not be appropriate. The type (e.g. family homes, flats) and size (number of bedrooms) of new homes may be relevant. It is also recognised that with higher density housing schemes, on-site provision of new open space may prejudice the delivery of an otherwise acceptable scheme. There may be situations where the Council and developer agree that the site is too small to accommodate appropriate public open space, especially for smaller sites in accessibility deficiency areas. There will also be situations where development sites are close to existing public parks and other open space, for example next to a main park, within 1 kilometre of a neighbourhood park or within 400 metres of a community park, as set out in the Open Space and</p>	In line with the changes to the policy and in the light of the Open Space and Recreation Study.

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>Recreation Study 2015.’</p> <p>10.67 In these circumstances it may be more appropriate for these existing parks to be enhanced. Even where a site of more than 10 homes is within an accessibility deficiency area, as set out in the Open Space and Recreation Study 2015, site-specific factors may mean it is more appropriate to enhance existing open space or its accessibility from the site. This will be secured through a Section 106 planning obligation as long as this meets the tests sets out in regulation 122 and 123 of the Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations 2010 [as amended], and paragraph 204 of the Framework’.</p> <p>Add new paragraph 10.68A to say:</p> <p>‘10.68A It should not be assumed that Sefton Council or a Parish or Town Council will adopt any new open space. Part 3 makes it clear that the applicant will be expected to make sure that legal agreements, suitable plans and arrangements are in place for long-term management, maintenance and public access to the site. The Council will need to be satisfied that these are in place before planning permission is granted.’</p>	
PMM.135	11.71A	<p>Add a new paragraph after existing paragraph 11.71:</p> <p>‘11.71A In determining shale gas applications according to its minerals extraction policy, Sefton will seek the highest levels of environmental, health and social protection and benefit consistent with prevailing national policy and regulation, including that relating to Environmental Impact Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment. Compliance with industry best practice standards as defined by United Kingdom Onshore Oil and Gas (UKOOG) will also be expected. Sefton Council is therefore intending to prepare a non-statutory and advisory Good Practice and Expectations Document which will be publicly available to industry and local communities. In addition Sefton Council is seeking to establish a Cross-Regulator Working Group for all shale oil and gas development proposals at all stages.’</p>	To respond to the Green Party [723] and the Sefton Council Lib Democrat Group [488]
PMM.136	Policy NH9: Demolition or substantial harm to designated assets	Add ‘unless it can be demonstrated that substantial public benefits outweigh harm or loss’ to the end of the policy	To respond to the representation by Historic English [P648].
PMM.137	Policy NH11: Development affecting Conservation Areas	<p>Replace the last sentence of part 1 of the policy with:</p> <p>‘Development must ensure that:</p> <p>a) Replacement or new features are of an appropriate style and use materials which are sympathetic to the age, architecture and features of the affected property</p> <p>b) Extensions, alterations or additions respect the layout and historic pattern of development in the conservation area affected</p>	To respond to the Historic England representation page 10 [P648]

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>c) Hard and soft landscape features which contribute to the historic value of the site to the conservation area are retained (including historically significant features from previous uses), and</p> <p>d) The character of historic boundary treatments, patterns of trees and planting in the conservation area are retained and enhanced.</p> <p>e) Changes of use within conservation areas generally retain the mix of uses which are characteristic of the area.'</p> <p>Reword parts 2 and 3 of the policy with:</p> <p>'2. Development which harms elements which make a positive contribution to the significance of a conservation area or its setting will not be permitted, unless it can be demonstrated that public benefits outweigh harm.</p> <p>3. Development proposals which provide opportunities to better reveal the significance of conservation areas and their settings will be supported. Where the asset affected is degraded, enhancements will normally be required.'</p>	
PMM.138	Policy NH11: Development affecting Conservation Areas	Replace part 3 of the policy with: 'Development proposals which provide opportunities to better reveal the significance of conservation areas and their setting will be supported.'	
PMM.139	Policy NH13: Development affecting archaeology and Scheduled Monuments	<p>In part 1 of the policy replace 'detract from the importance of the site' with 'harm the significance of the site or its setting'.</p> <p>Add a new part 1A to the policy:</p> <p>'1A Development which harms a Scheduled Monument, the significance of the site or its setting will not be permitted unless it can be demonstrated that public benefits outweigh harm.'</p> <p>In part 2 of the policy add '(i.e. undocumented sites recognised as having archaeological potential, where their significance, extent and state are unclear),' after 'non-designated archaeological sites'.</p>	To respond to Historic English's representation page 11 [P648], and to address question 7.12 of the Inspector's Matters, Issues and Questions
PMM.140	11.109	Add to the end of paragraph 11.109 'A balanced judgement will therefore be required to establish the scale of harm or loss against the significant of the heritage asset.'	To provide clarity
PMM.141	11.111	<p>Add a new paragraph:</p> <p>'11.111 The NPPF definition of designated heritage assets excludes sites of archaeological interest. Although no specific definition for a non-designated heritage asset exists, for clarity; sites of archaeological interest (listed within the HER or otherwise) are excluded from the policy, instead being protected through policy NH13.'</p>	To provide clarity
PMM.142	Appendix 5	Appendix 5 has been added 'List of saved Unitary Development Plan policies to be replaced by Local Plan policies'	To meet Regulation 8(5) relating to superseded

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
			policies in current adopted development plan
PMM.143	Policy Map	Amend the Coastal Change Management Area in Formby as shown on the extract of the Policy Map.	For clarification and to reflect adjacent designations
PMM.144	Policy Map	Primary Retail Frontages replaced by Primary Shopping Areas in Town and District Centres	The Local Plan shows primary retail frontages and not areas
PMM.146	Policy MN5 Land South of Formby Industrial Estate	Amend part 1b) of the policy to read: “Provide a minimum of 5 hectares of sports and recreation facilities, inclusive of the facility for a re-formed Formby Football Club. This must include replacement sports pitches, including two full size 3G football pitches, and outdoor recreational facilities available for community use.”	To acknowledge the provision of the 3G pitches as part of the proposal.
PMM.147	Policy NH1	Add new parts 4A and 4B to the policy: “4A. The Council will seek to protect the significance of Sefton’s heritage assets and their settings. Opportunities will be pursued to enhance heritage to reinforce the identity of the distinctive towns, villages and rural landscapes within Sefton. Key elements which contribute to the distinctive identity of Sefton, and which will therefore be a strategic priority for safeguarding and enhancing into the future, include; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The verandahs throughout Southport, particularly in Lord Street, which add considerably to its local distinctiveness. • The historic centre, resort and traditional seafront of Southport including the conservation areas of Lord Street and Promenade, and their settings. • The spacious planned character of Victorian and Edwardian suburban conservation areas such as those in Birkdale, Blundellsands, Christ Church, Moor Park and Waterloo Park. • Country estates, their countryside settings and associated villages including Ince Blundell Hall, Crosby Hall and North Meols Hall. • The dispersed layout and simple rural character of village conservation areas such as Lunt, Homer Green and Sefton Village. • The open and flat ditched former wetland landscapes. • The broad sands, dune system and pinewoods that characterise parts of the Sefton coast, and the ancient 	To address representation made by Historic England [p.648] on pages 5 and 6

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<p>and modern historic features within them such as the prehistoric footprints and wartime remnants;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 18th century Leeds-Liverpool canal, associated historic features and its setting. • Valued historic green spaces and their key features, particularly registered Historic parks and gardens, but also undesignated parkland and cemeteries such as Crosby Hall and Duke Street Cemetery. • Important archaeological sites such as the village and wayside crosses, moated sites, Lunt Meadows and St Catherine’s Chapel; <p>Designated heritage which is ‘at risk’ will be a priority for action. Opportunities to secure enhancements to safeguard and sustain these assets will be expected to be taken.</p> <p>4B. The main priorities in Sefton are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tackle heritage at risk • Protect and enhance Southport’s Central Area and Seafront • Refurbish the historic parks and gardens, and • Maximise the potential of the Leeds and Liverpool Canal.” 	
PMM.148	11.14A – 11.14D	<p>Insert four new paragraphs to after paragraph 11.14, replacing those proposed in the October modifications: “11.14A Sefton’s heritage priorities are set out in part 4 of the policy. The aspects which contribute to the significance of these assets will be expected to be retained. Opportunities should be taken to enhance the character of these key assets through incorporation of relevant priorities within corporate strategies and masterplans, regeneration proposals and development.</p> <p>11.14B Enhancements might include using an area’s heritage as a catalyst for its regeneration, locating and designing new development such that it reflects local identity and creates a positive relationship with heritage assets, or restoring lost historic features and spaces.</p> <p>11.14B Sefton has a rich archaeological resource and opportunities to investigate it during the course of development will be actively pursued, ensuring sites are not lost without having been explored and recorded, with an emphasis on public engagement and dissemination of the findings to increase awareness of the depth of Sefton’s past.</p> <p>11.14C The Council is producing a Heritage Strategy which will contain a positive and proactive strategy for Sefton in line with national guidance. It will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An overview of the benefits that Sefton’s heritage brings • The features which contribute to Sefton’s towns and villages 	To address representation made by Historic England [p.648] on pages 5 and 6

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Action Plans for heritage which is at risk, or vulnerable of becoming so, including identifying opportunities for enhancement • Management proposals for these and for Sefton’s conservation areas which will provide more detailed guidance, and • Identifying opportunities for funding to help enhance heritage assets and their settings. <p>11.14D In addition, the Council intends to develop a ‘local list’ of heritage assets in accordance with best practice guidelines, enabling local heritage to be more readily identified and conserved when development proposals are being considered. “</p>	
PMM.149	Policy NH13	<p>Amend parts 1 and 2 of the policy as follows:</p> <p>“1. Development affecting, or within the setting of, Scheduled Monuments or nationally important archaeological sites will only be permitted where the development does not detract from the importance of the site, unless it can be demonstrated that the development is necessary to deliver public benefits which outweigh harm. Historically significant relationships between features within the site and between the site and its surroundings must be retained.</p> <p>2. Where development harms the archaeological interest of designated or non-designated sites or their setting (i.e. including buildings and sites recognised as having archaeological potential, where their significance, extent and state are unclear), development will not be permitted unless the benefits of the proposals outweigh the loss and:”</p>	To address representation made by Historic England [p.648] on page 12
PMM.150	11.106A	<p>Add a new paragraph 11.106A:</p> <p>“Nationally important archaeology sites and their setting should be physically preserved. The preference is also for preservation in situ of archaeology of less importance. Where development could affect archaeological remains considered worthy of preservation in situ, proposals will either be refused or will require modification. Where preservation in situ may not be possible or necessary, provisions should be made to excavate record, analyse and report the archaeology.”</p>	For clarity
PMM.151	EQ8	<p>Add a new part 2A to the policy:</p> <p>“2A. Ground floor and basement access levels of all more vulnerable development should be 600mm above the 1 in 100 annual probability fluvial flood level or the 1 in 200 annual probability tidal flood level with an allowance for climate change, taking into account the presence of defences and the residual risks of failure of those defences. Ground floor and basement access levels of all more vulnerable development should be 300mm above the 1 in 100 annual probability surface water flood level with an allowance for climate change.”</p>	For clarity
PMM.152	10.58A	<p>Add a new paragraph 10.58A:</p>	For clarity

Main Modification reference	Local Plan Reference	Change	Comment/ Reason for Change
		"10.58A Part 2A is based on the recommendations in the 2013 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, and need to make sure that development is safe. "	
PMM.153	ED1	<p>Amend part 1 f) of policy ED 1 as follows: "1f) It can be demonstrated that there is no significant risk of any impact upon the important ecological interests of Seaforth Nature Reserve"</p> <p>Amend part 2c) as follows: "2c) Demonstrate that there are no likely significant effects on the Mersey Narrows and North Wirral Foreshore and Liverpool Bay Special Protection Areas or other internationally important nature sites."</p>	To address recent comments from Natural England as part of on-going cooperation, and to correct an error.

Further Post-Submission Changes to the Policy Map

The purpose of this document is to highlight proposed changes to be made to the Policy Map of Sefton's Local Plan since it was submitted for examination (August 2015). It should be read alongside document LP19 of the Examination Library which details the first stage of proposed post-submission changes to the Policy Map (October 2015).

List of changes to the Policy Map Legend

Policy/ Site	Figure	Policy Maps	Summary of change since Submission Draft
ED2	101	All	Primary Retail Frontages superseded by Primary Shopping Areas
NH4	102	All	Coastal Change Management Area amended on Legend for clarity

List of changes to the Policy Map

Policy/ Site	Figure	Location	Summary of change since Submission Draft
ED2	103	Bootle Town Centre	Town Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
ED2	104	Southport Town Centre	Town Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
ED2	105	Crosby District Centre	District Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
ED2	106	Formby District Centre	District Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
ED2	107	Maghull District Centre	District Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
ED2	108	Waterloo District Centre	District Centre boundary redefined as suggested in WYG Retail Strategy and Primary Retail Frontage superseded by Primary Shopping Area
NH4	109	Formby Coast	Boundary amended as per modification PMM.143
NH5	110	Harebell Close, Formby	Open Space in the urban area boundary corrected

Agenda Item 10

Figure 101

Primary Retail Frontages superseded by Primary Shopping Areas (Bootle Legend as example)

Submission Draft Local Plan (August 2015)



Proposed changes since Submission Draft



Figure 102

Coastal Change Management Area amended for clarity (Bootle Legend as example)

Submission Draft Local Plan (August 2015)



Proposed changes since Submission Draft

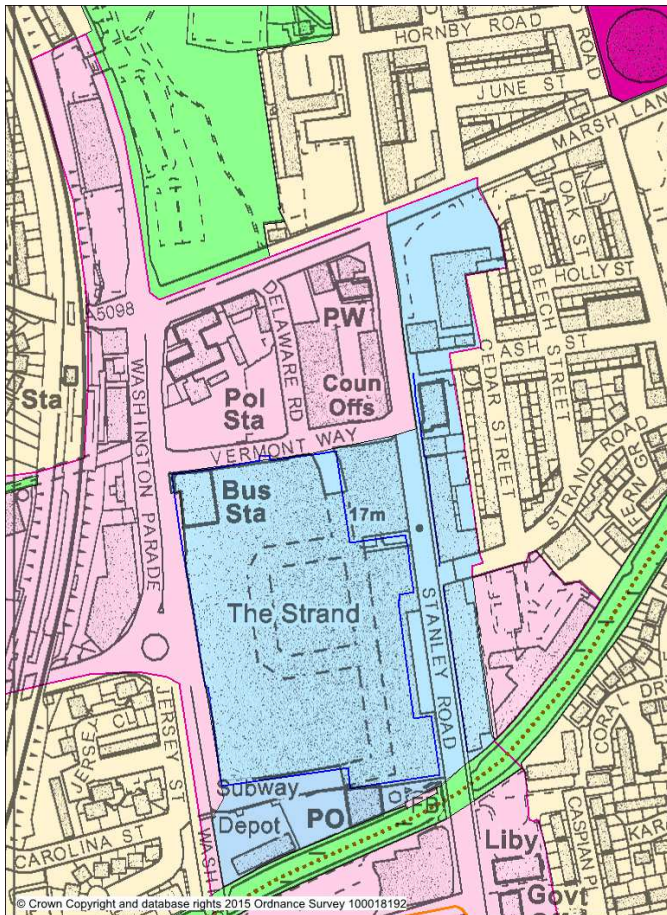


Agenda Item 10

Figure 103

Amended to include redraw boundary of Bootle Town Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Bootle Town Centre and PRF



ED2 Bootle Town Centre and PSA

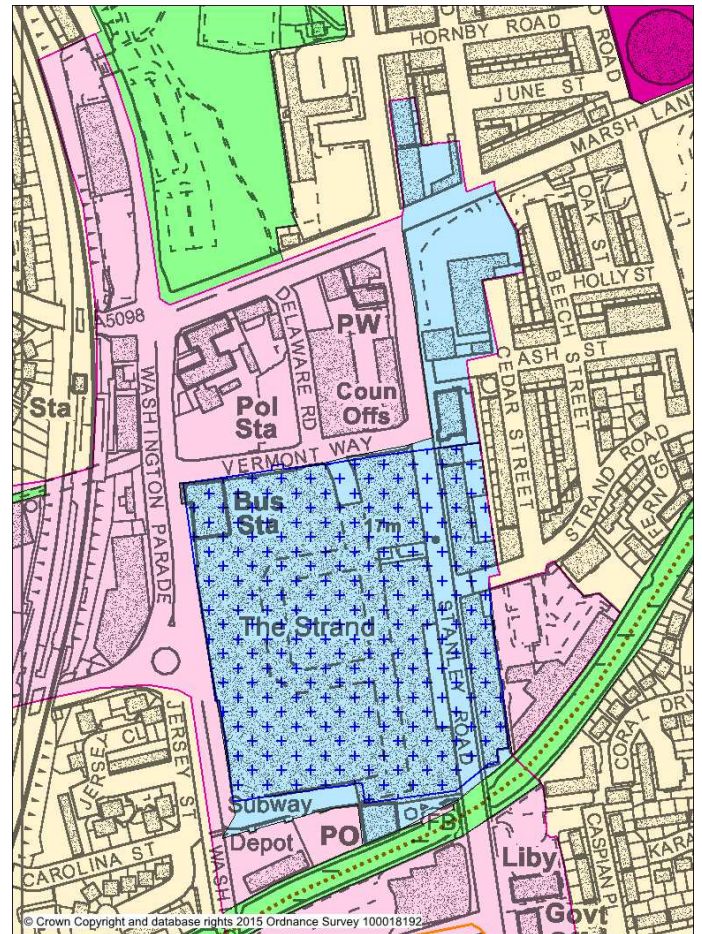
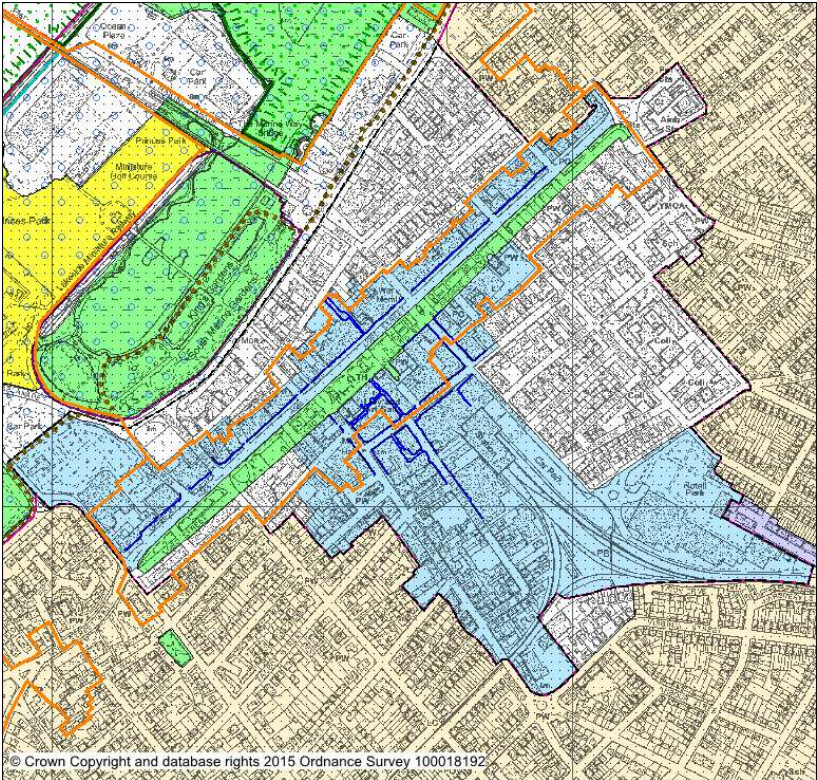


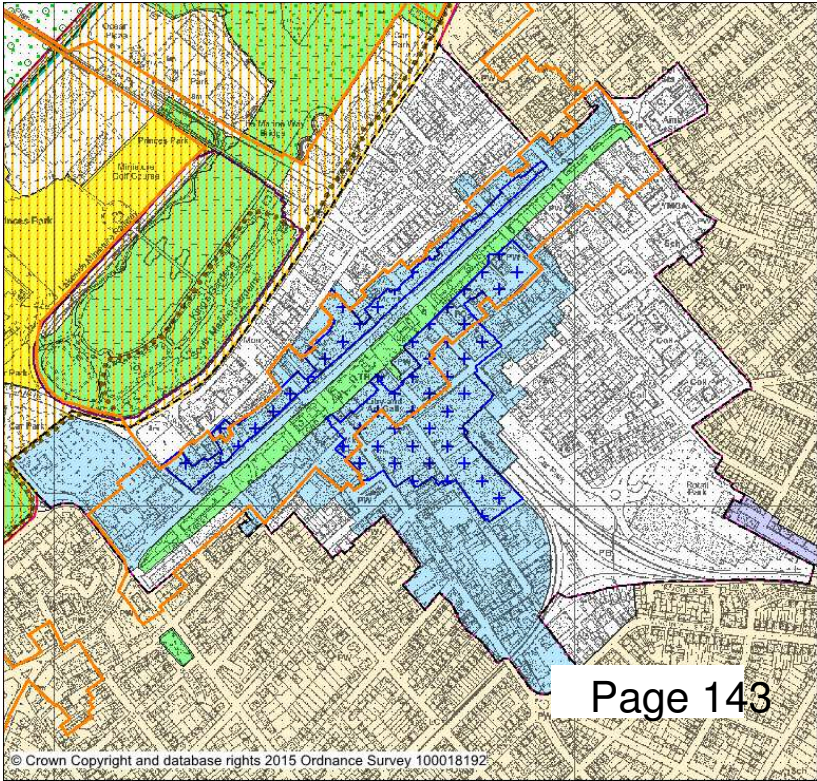
Figure 104

Amended to include redraw boundary of Southport Town Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Southport Town Centre and PRF



ED2 Southport Town Centre and PSA

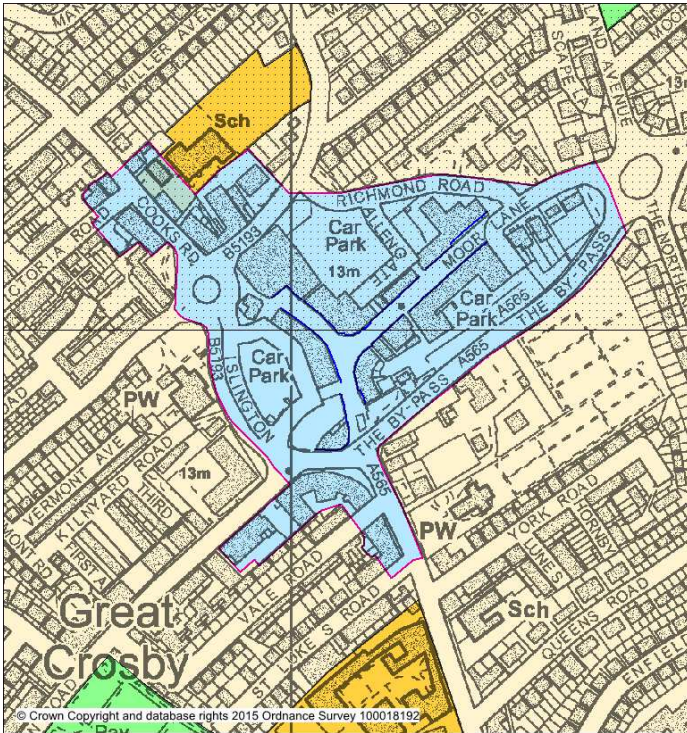


Agenda Item 10

Figure 105

Amended to include redraw boundary of Crosby District Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Crosby District Centre and PRF



ED2 Crosby District Centre and PSA

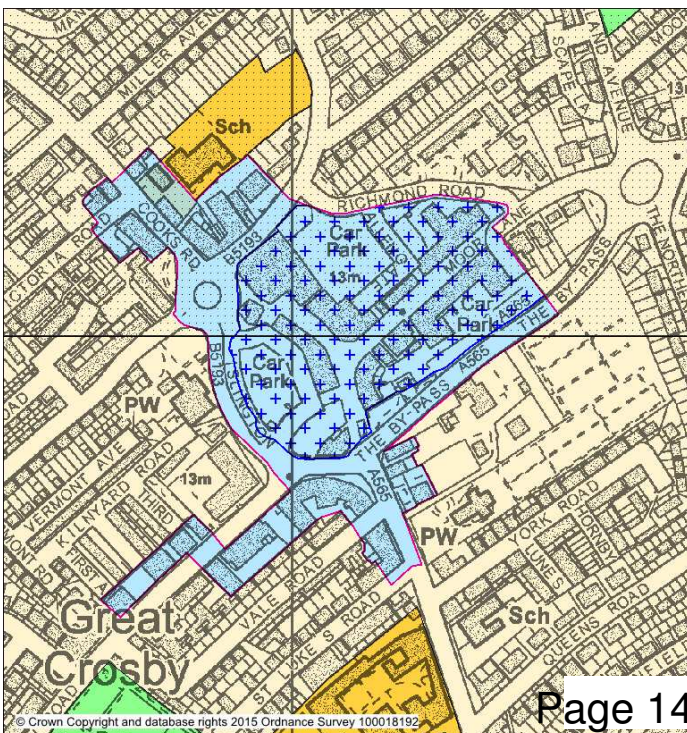
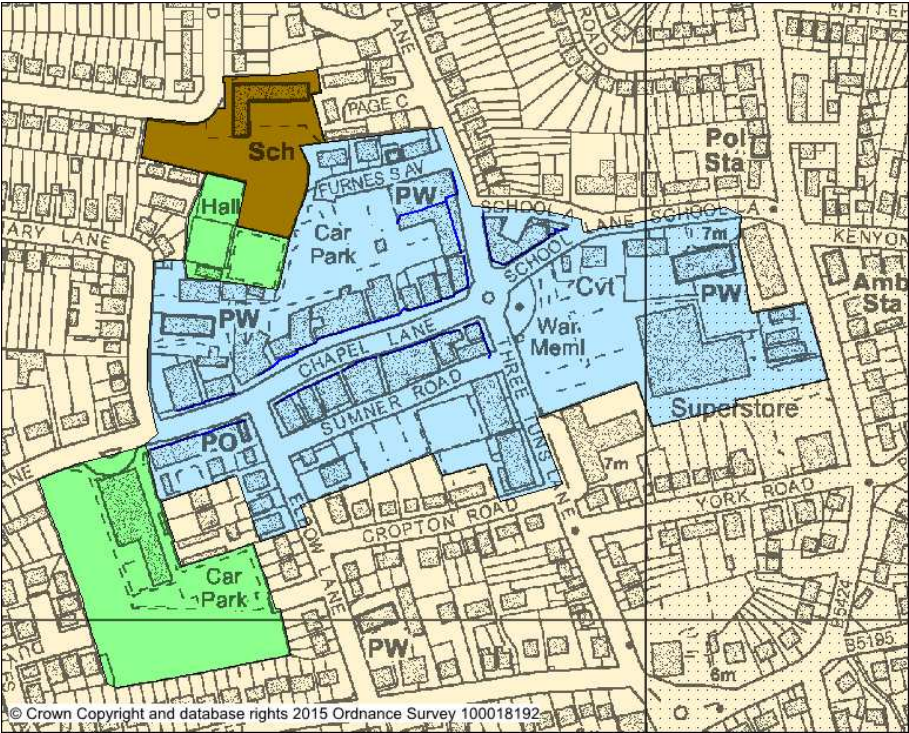


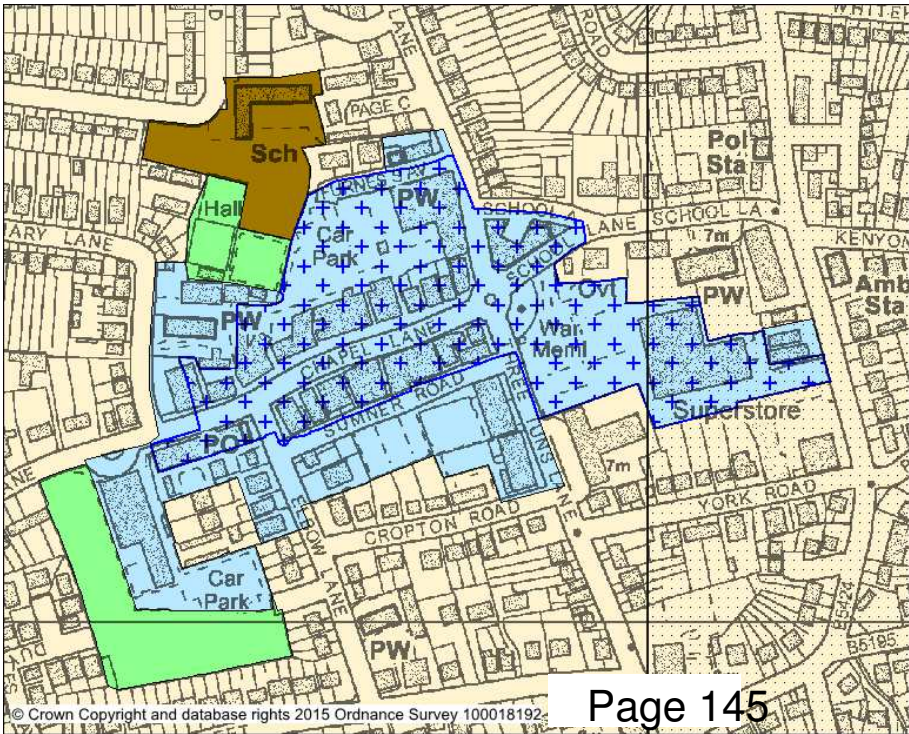
Figure 106

Amended to include redraw boundary of Formby District Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Formby District Centre and PRF



ED2 Formby District Centre and PSA

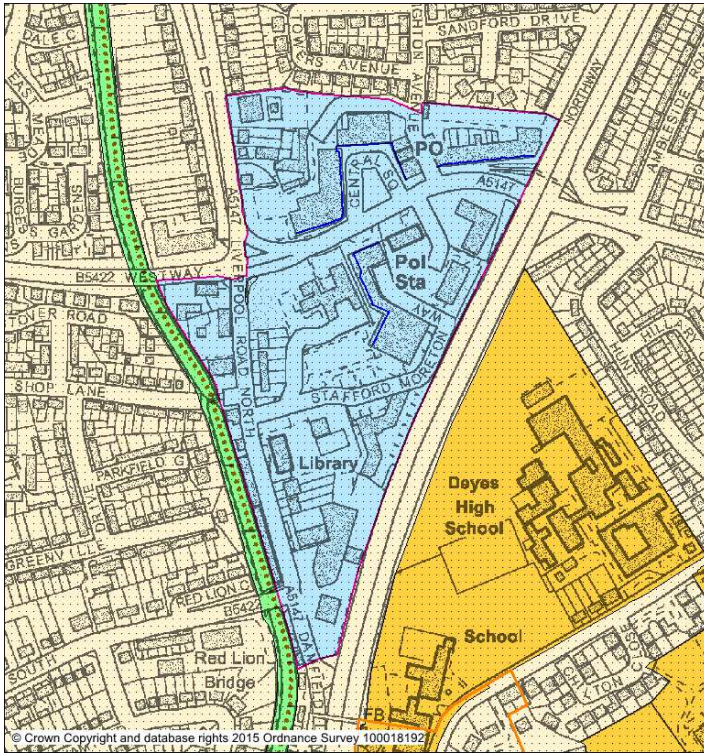


Agenda Item 10

Figure 107

Amended to include redraw boundary of Maghull District Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Maghull District Centre and PRF



ED2 Maghull District Centre and PSA

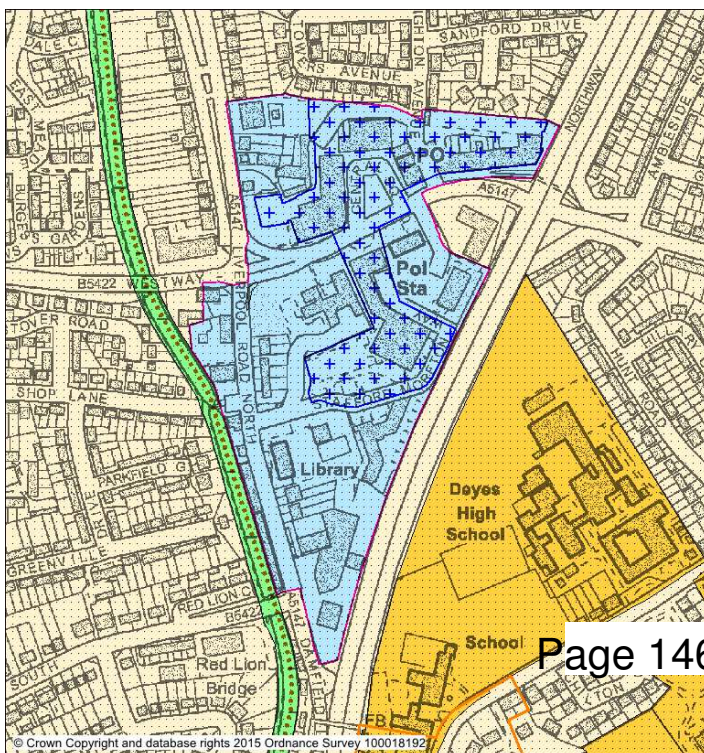
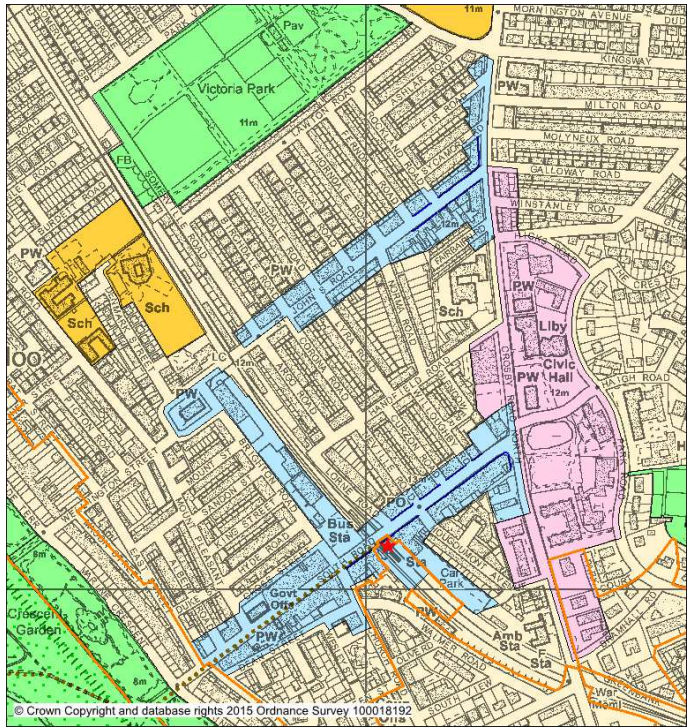


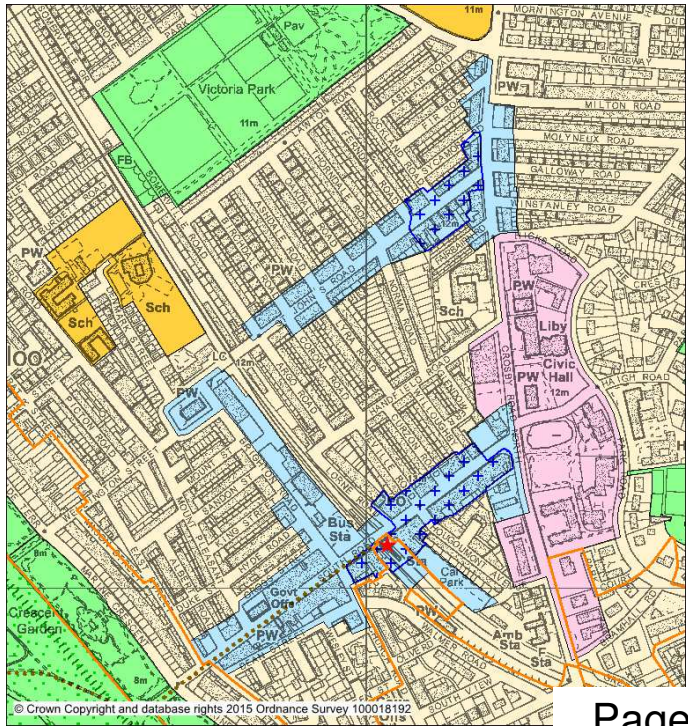
Figure 108

Amended to include redraw boundary of Waterloo District Centre and replace Primary Retail Frontage (PRF) with Primary Shopping Area (PSA)

ED2 Waterloo District Centre and PRF



ED2 Waterloo District Centre and PSA



Agenda Item 10

Figure 109

NH4 Coastal Change Management Area around Formby

Submission Draft Local Plan (August 2015)

Proposed changes since Submission Draft

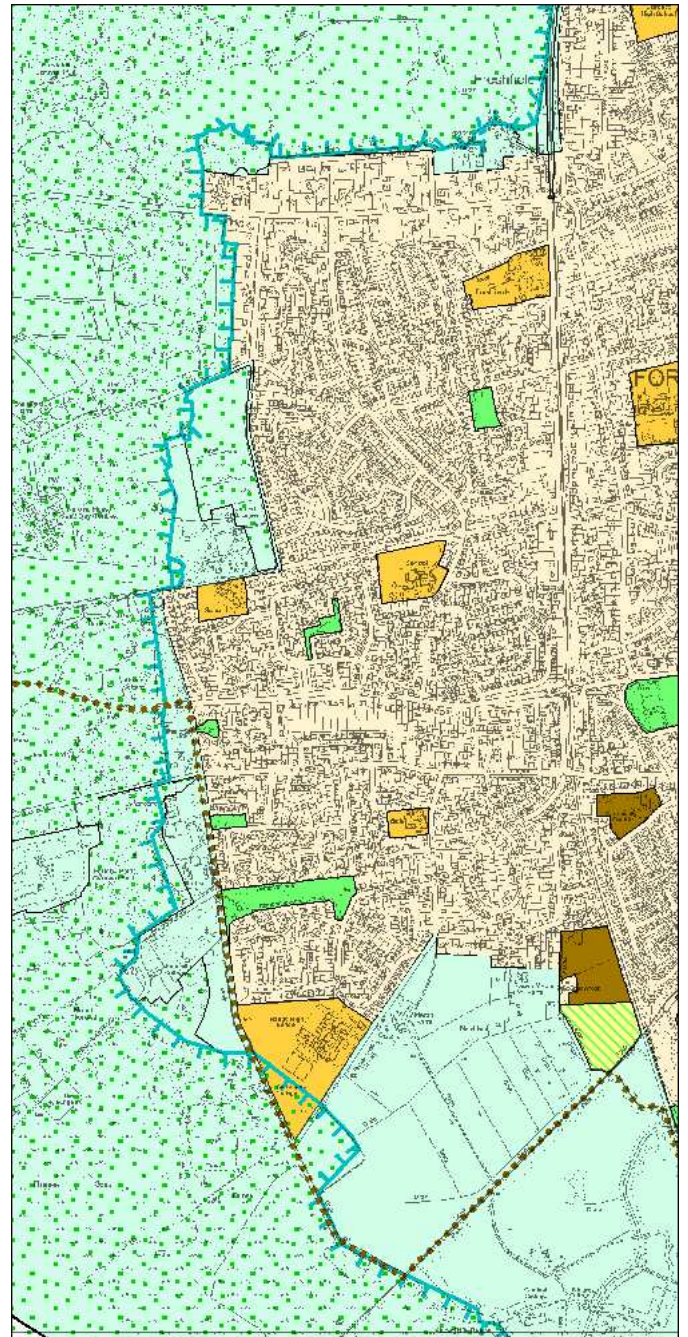
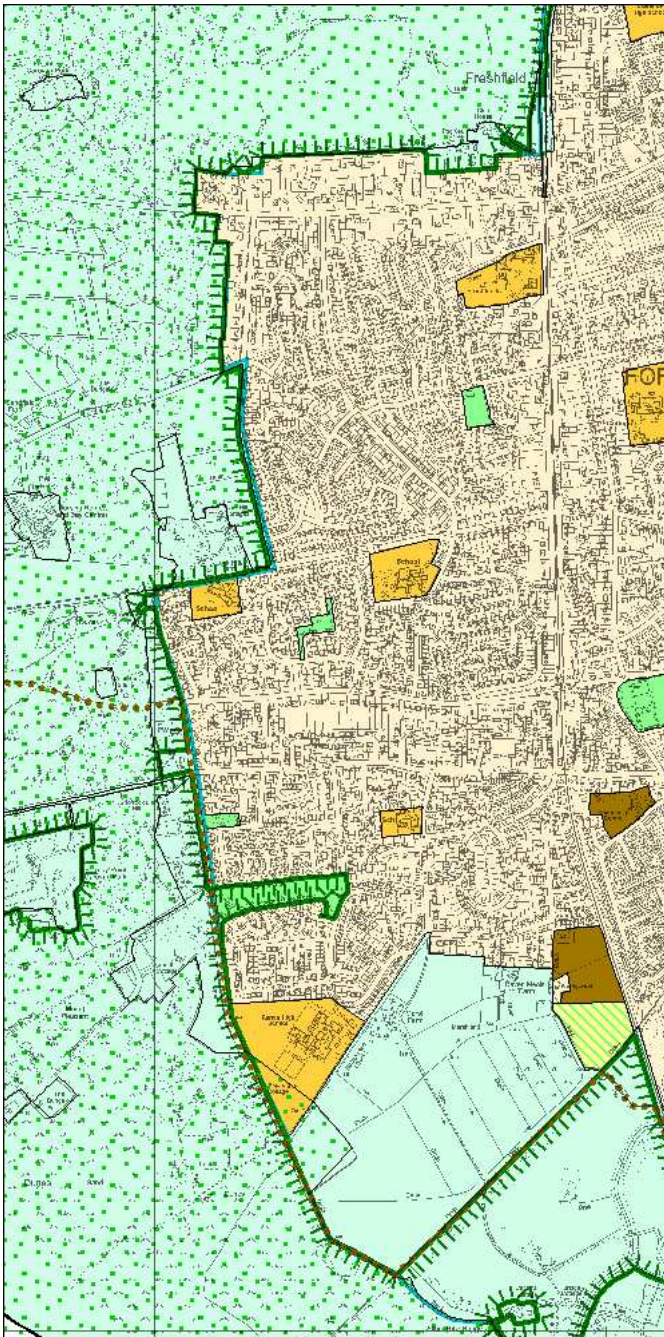
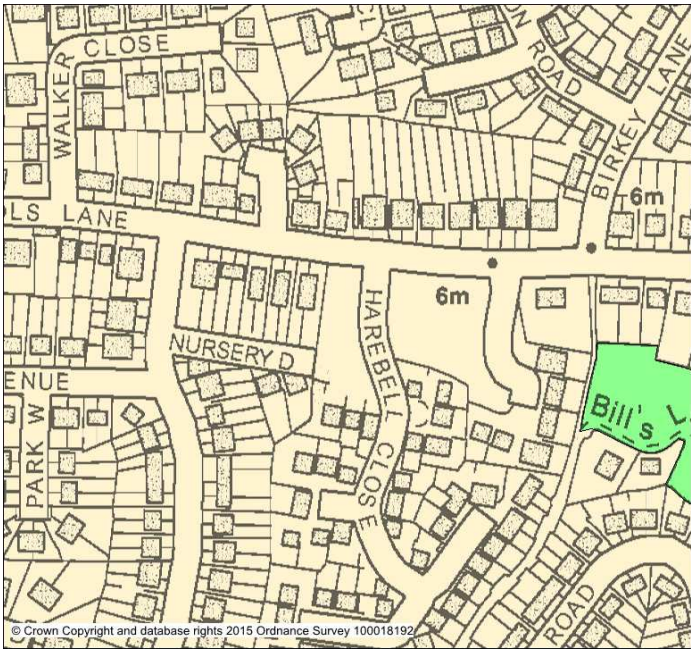


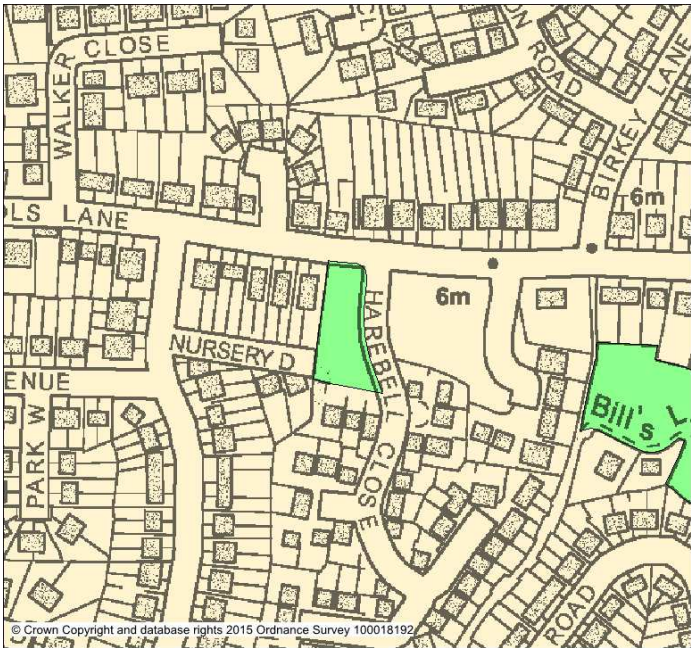
Figure 110

NH5 Harebell Close, Formby. Site added as indicated below

Submission Draft Local Plan (August 2015)



Proposed changes since Submission Draft



This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 5 November 2015
Subject:	Crosby Investment Strategy	Wards Affected:	Manor; Victoria; Blundellsands
Report of:	Chief Executive		
Is this a Key Decision?	Yes	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	Yes
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

To seek authorisation to publish the final report of the Crosby Investment Strategy following the final round of public consultation on the final draft document. It is important to emphasise that when reading the strategy it is high level document and has taken a long term view in respect to some of the potential opportunities for development and improvements. The strategy will be used to guide future developments and attract investment

Recommendation(s)

That Cabinet approves the Crosby Investment Strategy to guide future development and investment strategies

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		/	
2	Jobs and Prosperity	/		
3	Environmental Sustainability	/		
4	Health and Well-Being		/	
5	Children and Young People		/	
6	Creating Safe Communities	/		
7	Creating Inclusive Communities	/		
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		/	

Agenda Item 11

Reasons for the Recommendation:

An approved Crosby Investment Strategy will help promote the opportunity for investment and development potential that can support the town centre.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

Not applicable

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are no revenue financial implications arising from this report.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no capital cost implications arising from this report. Any enabling costs required as part of the strategy will be subject to separate report.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial None
Legal Depending on how the Investment strategy is progressed, there may well be a need for legal work to be completed by the Council.
Human Resources None
Equality 1. No Equality Implication <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2. Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/>
3. Equality Implication identified and risk remains <input type="checkbox"/>

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Cabinet Member for Transportation has been briefed on the Strategy. Officers have been consulted in Built Environment and Public Health. The Crosby Steering Group have

been consulted throughout the strategy process. This included representatives of the Town Team and Better Crosby. Comments have been incorporated into the final report of the Strategy.

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and notes the report does not indicate any direct financial implications for the Council at this stage.(FD 3852/15)

The Head of Regulation and Compliance have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3135/15)

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Andrew Hall/ Nicky Owen

Tel: 3604/2691

Email: Andrew.hall@sefton.gov.uk nicky.owen@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

None

Agenda Item 11

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The final Crosby Investment Strategy is the culmination of the analysis, consultation and appraisal work undertaken in Crosby with Stakeholders and the public and presents a high level vision to bring forward regeneration and investment. The Investment Strategy has been prepared at a time when local authorities are operating with significantly reduced budget settlements. This underlines the importance of working in partnership with the private sector alongside the community and local business, to deliver improvements that are needed. This Investment Strategy:
- Is consistent with and has clear strategic links with the emerging Sefton Local Plan;
 - Supports the planning and regeneration priorities for the area and identifies specific development proposals;
 - Will be used to guide the future of the Council's current property and land holdings in the area;
 - Will inform future Council parking strategies and studies;
 - Is intended to enhance investor confidence and assist private sector developers to either dispose of or develop their assets within the village;
 - Will facilitate the use of private and public sector resources to improve the overall economic health and vitality of the town.
- 1.2 In developing the vision for Crosby Village Centre the Strategy process has given consideration to the following issues:
- Proposals that are capable of attracting inward investment;
 - Proposals that allow a more permeable town centre, increase densities, achieve a broader mix of uses and increase access;
 - The possibility of bringing traffic (one direction) through the village by introducing a shared surface;
 - Incorporating excellent urban design and high quality public realm;
 - Greater physical integration and connectivity to the surrounding shopping areas to form a vibrant and distinct district centre;
 - The wider regeneration benefits of the evening economy while minimising negative impacts, for example noise, crime and disturbance;
 - The wider regeneration opportunities for small businesses, particularly the independent offer;
 - Proposals capable of capturing more of the spending power of local residents, employees and visitors, and the retention of a convenience shopping offer for local residents;
 - Whether the village centre is made more of a focus for accessing leisure and community services;
 - Parking proposals that meet the strategic needs of the Council and the private sector while also creating an excellent parking experience for visitors;
- 1.3 As part of the final Strategy there is a Delivery Strategy. This considers the approach to taking forward the vision and delivering change outlined in the Development Framework of the Strategy.

2.0 Delivery Approach

- 2.1 The retail development proposals in the Investment Strategy are of significant potential interest to developers and occupiers. There is also undoubted demand for good residential sites in Crosby, as seen by the emerging McCarthy and Stone development on Moor Lane.
- 2.2 A significant occupier anchoring a future development, would provide the confidence needed for independent traders (both new and existing) to invest and will provide the driver for broader environmental improvements, including the public realm. Hence a comprehensive redevelopment proposal for the key sites in this Strategy is required to underpin visitor footfall.
- 2.3 As a legacy of their past development proposals, Sainsbury's retain significant land ownership in the Village Centre. A small number of other private sector organisations own some sites and properties also. Both Sainsbury's and other private sector landowners have engaged in the preparation of the Investment Strategy and appear open to exploring redevelopment options for the development sites within their control. Land and property owned by Sainsbury's (other than the existing store) will now be the subject of disposal.
- 2.4 The Strategy states that the Council intends to facilitate this process through negotiation with major landowners and potential developers. This approach will be kept under review to assess whether adequate progress is being made in bringing forward a comprehensive scheme.
- 2.5 Regeneration Area 1 – Moor lane (North) is the priority site (owned by Sainsbury's) representing 'the preferred strategy'. It is suitable for a comprehensive, retail-led mixed use scheme that could comprise of a 20,000sqft food store and potential residential use on the upper floors.
- 2.6 In summary;
- This Strategy provides the high level vision for future investment in Crosby Village Centre and a vehicle for a comprehensive regeneration approach
 - Local Plan Policy and the Supplementary Planning Document for Crosby Village Centre will support the Strategy
 - The Strategy aims to inform and provide clarity to investors, so they have the confidence to commit
 - The Council will facilitate this process through negotiation with major landowners and potential developers. It will actively consider the role, use and potential disposal of its property assets to create a viable scheme and facilitate the regeneration of Crosby
 - The Council is committed to ensuring that retail-led, mixed use regeneration is delivered through comprehensive redevelopment proposals for each site.
 - The Council is prepared to appoint its own developer partner if it is subsequently felt necessary to realise the outcomes in the Strategy
 - It provides a framework for sustained stakeholder involvement in the regeneration of Crosby Village

Agenda Item 11

- Redevelopment proposals take time and the Council is willing to facilitate shorter, medium term actions in the form of an Action Plan with the community and a new representative group – in accordance with ‘New Realities’ agreement

2.7 Draft versions of the Investment Strategy have previously been brought to appropriate Cabinet Members and to Cabinet. The draft Strategy has also been through 3 rounds of public consultation. All comments from these have been incorporated into the final Strategy.

3.0 Final Consultation

3.1 The Crosby Steering Group were closely involved in the wording of the final Draft of the Crosby Investment Strategy prior to consultation, which finished on 9th August 2015. There were 77 responses, of which 33 provided comments. A range of comments were received about the three sites proposed as suitable for development and more generally about the Town Centre proposals. Whilst these are to be welcomed many of the points made will be addressed through the planning process, should a development proposal be brought forward.

3.2 For example the following comments were made about the multi-storey carpark:

- 4 responses were in favour of a multi-storey carpark
- 8 responses did not want a multi-storey carpark
- At least 3 level multi-storey required to allow repurposing of other carparks
- Any wall built round carpark should be brick, wood looks tatty over time and need maintenance. Iron railings look cheap and will be full of rubbish
- Proposed parking changes and improved bus access could potentially make Village more vibrant
- Improve existing carparks

3.3 The full document of collated responses is attached.

Crosby Investment Strategy – Final Consultation Collated Comments

Number of responses received: 78 (1 duplicated, so 77)
Number through e-consult: 67
Number through post: 11
Number of responses with comments: 33

How did you find out about the Crosby Investment Strategy:

Newspaper	18
Sefton website	11
Sefton Twitter	1
Email	5
Other: A Better Crosby	1
Other: Streetlife website	1

Gender of respondents:

Male	10
Female	21

Age of respondents:

16-17	0	60-69	8
18-29	2	70-79	6
30-39	1	80-84	1
40-49	6	85+	0
50-59	6		

Generally positive feedback:	7
Generally negative feedback:	5
Neither positive or negative:	21

Specific Comments

Site 1

- Agree with all suggestions
- Unclear if development will involve demolition of buildings on Moor Lane, which I'd object to. More southerly ones have nice distinctive Deco cream tiles, match those on other side and Cremona corner, should be preserved (even as frontage)
- Agree with proposals and priority
- Doubt a medium foodstore stands much chance against Sainsbury's
- Don't want new foodstore
- Need another supermarket
- Don't need more supermarkets
- New medium sized foodstore unnecessary

Site 2

- Want residential use
- With removal of Cooks Road roundabout we lose greenspace in middle of Crosby, needs offsetting with more planting in pedestrianised area and entry points
- Doubt medium foodstore stands much chance against Sainsbury's
- Don't agree with removal of Cooks Road roundabout

Site 3

- Keep for retail/leisure/bars+restaurants

Agenda Item 11

- Don't remove garden space
- Only needs a bit of tidying and new shops by Crown Buildings
- Proposal adversely affects public 'square'
- Leave public toilets
- Remove recycling yard
- Plant trees + shrubs along Moor Lane South/By-pass carpark
- Need to keep toilets
- Need to keep Rotary-funded area

Pedestrianisation

Remove	3
Keep	19
Not sure	2

Parking

- Multi-storey carpark yes: 4
- Multi-storey carpark no: 8
- At least 3 level multi-storey required to allow repurposing of other carparks
- Simple cheap (preferably free) parking
- Longer parking times required
- Parking is currently adequate but feels punitive
- Need removal of time limits on parking
- Pay parking has been a disaster, need free parking
- Need to extend free parking time
- Lengthen free time at carpark
- Pay on foot good idea
- Suggest 1 hour free
- Manage parking better
- Pay on exit for carparks

Transport

- Cycle path through Village is positive
- Don't move bus stops
- Do move bus stops
- Good to encourage cyclists
- Proposed bus stops much less convenient
- Encourage pedestrians and cyclists
- Moor Lane should be buses and taxis only
- At pedestrian connection points road should be raised as both calming and crossing point

General Comments

Retail & Other Uses

- More shops, bars + restaurants required, including national chains
- High quality foodstore required
- Not convinced more retail units needed, protection of greenspace should be priority
- Need more big brand shops, less pound shops
- Too many charity shops and shops selling cheap tack

Agenda Item 11

- Sainsbury's: more consideration given to company business plans than to people of Crosby
- Who will take small convenience store
- Need good quality shops
- College Road is a great example of the way Crosby people want to shop
- Needs a good cross-section of shops
- Looking for more upmarket shops/restaurants/bars
- Instant positive driver for scheme is M&S
- Would prefer outlets or anchor stores aimed at more affluent market
- Shoppers now prefer out of town supermarkets
- Village has very good small shops
- Increase diversity of shops in Village

Other

- Any wall built round carpark should be brick, wood looks tatty over time and needs maintenance. Iron railings look cheap and will be full of rubbish
- Moor Lane roundabout needs fancying up
- Exterior of Village not inviting
- Nothing to invite people in to shop or relax or keep them there
- Need to be greenspace in and outside Village
- Proposed parking changes and improved bus access could potentially make Village more vibrant
- Crosby needs to look like Hoylake or Didsbury
- More reasons to be there needed
- Some effort to harmonise/standardise look of Village
- Need replacement/renovation of existing ugly buildings
- Changes should try to keep buildings that are useful, attractive and functional
- Pedestrian area needs upgrading
- Maghull Holdings need to be publically challenged on land/lack of investment
- Need some greenery and small garden areas
- The whole Village will be incarcerated by carparks
- Glaze Moor Lane from The George to the Post Office to make a mall
- Improve existing carparks
- More greenery in carparks and Village
- Fencing round the waste collection area

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to: Cabinet **Date of Meeting:** 5 November 2015

Subject: Annual Service Contracts for Highway Maintenance Works - Extension of Current Contracts **Wards Affected:** All Wards

Report of: Head of Locality Services - Commissioned

Is this a Key Decision? Yes **Is it included in the Forward Plan?** Yes
Exempt/Confidential No

Purpose/Summary

To seek approval for the extension of the current Annual Service Contracts for Highway Maintenance Works from 1st April 2016 to 30th September 2016 at the latest to allow sufficient time for the the new arrangements for the new Annual Service Contracts to be made

Recommendation(s)

It is recommended that:

- i) The current Annual Service Contracts for Highway Maintenance Works are extended from 1st April 2016 to 30th September 2016 at the latest.
- ii) The Head of Regulation and Compliance be authorised to make the necessary changes to the Contractual arrangements with each Contractor.

How does the decision contribute to the Council’s Corporate Objectives?

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		➡➡	
2	Jobs and Prosperity	➡➡		
3	Environmental Sustainability	➡➡		
4	Health and Well-Being	➡➡		
5	Children and Young People		➡➡	
6	Creating Safe Communities	➡➡		
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		➡➡	

Agenda Item 12

8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	➡➡		
---	---	----	--	--

Reasons for the Recommendation:

The recommendation is necessary in order to ensure that the transition of the delivery of Highway Maintenance works between the current Contractor and the Contractor appointed to deliver the Annual Service Contracts from 2016 onwards is as smooth as possible.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The programme of procurement of the Contractors to deliver the Annual Service Contracts for 2016 onwards has been developed to ensure that Contracts should be in place for April 2016. However there is a risk that the intensive process of assessing all the responses from potential suppliers to the OJEU notice, shortlisting contractors, progressing through a rigorous tender appraisal exercise and completing any potential negotiations over the transfer of workforce under the TUPE regulations may not be fully completed before April 2016. To mitigate this risk and to ensure a smooth delivery of all the works under each contract it is proposed to extend the timescale of the existing contracts to allow for services to continue to be delivered.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

- (A) **Revenue Costs** None. The cost of works awarded under tender will be to the level of annual budget as agreed by Council.
- (B) **Capital Costs** All the Works delivered using the Annual Service Contracts will be funded from the allocations in the Transportation Capital Programme

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial	
Legal	
Human Resources	No Implications
Equality	
1.	No Equality Implication
2.	Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

There will be no impact upon service provision.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer (FD3836/15) and the Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.3119/15) have been consulted and have no comments on the report. The report indicates no direct financial implications for the Council. It is noted revenue and capital costs will be contained within existing budgets.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: Jerry McConkey
Tel: 0151 934 4222
Email: Jerry.McConkey@sefton.gov.uk

Contact Officer: Andy Dunsmore
Tel: 0151 934 2766
Email: Andrew.Dunsmore@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

None

Agenda Item 12

1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 In May 2011 Cabinet approved a Procurement Strategy for the setting up on 11 Annual Service Contracts (ASC) covering Highway Maintenance related activities. This exercise was subsequently completed, Contractors appointed and Contracts formally established. These contracts are currently in operation and due to expire in April 2016.
- 1.2 In March 2015, Cabinet approved a further Procurement Strategy aimed at establishing new Service Contracts for Highway Maintenance Work to run from 2016 onwards. This process has begun and an OJEU Notice placed on The Chest to secure Expressions of Interest from potential suppliers. Responses will be assessed, shortlists of suitable contractors established and tenders invited and subsequently appraised. It is anticipated that the tenders will be assessed and contracts signed with the successful contractors before the current contracts expire on 31st March 2016.
- 1.3 Whilst contracts are expected to be in place by 1st April 2016, in order to mitigate the risk of disruption to service in the transition period between contracts, it is beneficial to have as long a mobilisation period as possible, particularly if the new contractor is obliged, under the current TUPE regulations, to take on workforce from the incumbent contractor. This transition period will be kept to a minimum (3 months wherever possible) and extensions agreements will be based on a maximum period of 6 months with a view to an earlier termination should this be appropriate. If the incumbent contractor is successful in re-securing the contracts, the need for a long transition would be negated. The extensions, where needed, will allow for services to continue to be delivered offering the most suitable and best value option for the Council

2.0 Proposal

- 2.1 In order to ensure, as far as possible, a smooth transition between the operation of the current and the new contracts it is proposed that the existing Highway Maintenance Annual Service Contracts be extended for a period of up to, i.e. from 1st April 2016 to 30th September 2016.
- 2.2 The Annual Service Contracts to be extended, and the incumbent contractors, are as follows;

HM1	Resurfacing	Dowhigh
HM2	Road Markings	L&R
HM3	Weed Control	RM Services
HM4	Signs Guardrail	Graysons
HM5	Ground Maintenance	Landscape Group
HM6	Gullies	Graysons
HM8	Surface Treatments	Keily Brothers
HM9	Minor Works	King Construction
HM10	Highway Maintenance	Dowhigh
HM11	Pumping Station Maintenance	H2O Flowtech Ltd

Agenda Item 13

proposals contained within that report would be able to be delivered over the coming two years without the requirement for additional revenue support. During this two year period any impact arising from the amendments to the existing Alternating Weekly Collection (wheelie bin) service, and the changes to the garden waste collection service, were to be fully assessed.

In addition, the core period of the current contract for dry recycling is due to end in July 2016. It has been established that the option to extend for a further two years would not be acceptable to the existing Contractor on the current terms and conditions. A number of options have been developed and considered for the future provision of recycling collections. However, it is considered that Option 2 as detailed within this report is the most advantageous both financially and practicably for the Council.

It should also be noted that since January 2015 the Council has had a legal duty to assess whether the separate collection of key materials (paper, metal, plastic and glass) should be provided, especially if consideration is given to a change in collection methods. This is known as a 'TEEP Assessment Process' (Technically, Environmentally, Economically & Practicable) which is monitored, and may be challenged by the Environment Agency (EA) on behalf of the Department of Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA).

A TEEP Assessment has been undertaken within Sefton to inform this report and it is felt that there is sufficient, suitable and adequate justification within the assessment to justify the changes to collection methods proposed within this report.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

The annual net costs relating to each of the proposals are contained within the report and range from £0.5m to £1.135m, dependent upon which option is approved. If the recommended option (option 2) is approved, there will be an additional estimated cost of £0.5m in both 2016/17 and 2017/18, i.e. £1m over 2 years. Due to the changes in the recycling commodities market over recent years (namely the large reductions in commodity values) and the legislative requirement to significantly increase the volume of recyclable material collected, it was always envisaged that there would be additional resources required. As a consequence, resources are available from recycling related funds to finance the recommended option for the next 2 financial years, after which the anticipated reduction in the Waste Disposal Levy will offset these increased costs.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Legal – A legal duty applies to the Council that when collecting recyclable materials (paper, metal, plastic & glass) from residential properties from January 2015 in any manner other than separate collections, an assessment needs to have been undertaken to assess whether the proposed collection arrangements are Technically, Environmentally, Economically Practicable (TEEP).

There was also a legislative requirement to commence the collection of plastic and card by January 2014.

There is also a further legislative requirement to meet an increased recycling

target of 50% by 2020. Sefton currently operates at circa 41%.	
Human Resources – TUPE will apply to staff working for the existing external contractor if operations are brought in-house by the Council.	
Equality No Equality Implication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

The Head Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3064//2015).

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and confirms that there are sufficient funds available to support the implementation of option 2 to cover the additional revenue costs over the next 2 years until a reduction in the Waste Disposal Levy occurs. The interplay between the configuration of the service and the resultant impact on levy payments and recycling credits is complex and can therefore not be forecast with absolute certainty. In the light of any decision made, there will be a need to regularly monitor the financial impact of the service to ensure that it remains within available resources. (FD 3759/2015)

Impact on Service Delivery:

If the recommendation of this report is approved there will be an impact on the current service delivery. All recycling collections will change to a fortnightly frequency, with the majority being via a co-mingled brown wheelie bin collection service. Food waste will be collected separately but will also change to fortnightly frequency, but compostable liners will be provided for residents to use.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

Since November 2014 consultation has taken place with Merseyside Waste & Recycling Authority (MRWA) in relation to the requirements of the final recycling outlet (Gillmoss Materials Recycling Facility). Consultation has also taken place with relevant Trade Unions both at the external contractor and internally. In addition, consultation has taken place with the five other Liverpool City Region Councils as part of the Merseyside Waste Partnership, in order to assess the planned approaches taken to future recycling arrangements across the region. Consultation has also taken place with the current external provider with a view to establishing whether a two year extension clause within the existing contract, at the current tendered value, could be enacted. However, this option has been declined by the external provider.

Are there any other options available for consideration?

All options considered suitable are contained within this report.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Agenda Item 13

Following publication of the Cabinet decision and the subsequent expiry of the “call-in” period

Contact Officer: Gary Berwick, Cleansing Services Manager
Tel: 0151 288 6134
Email: gary.berwick@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers

Introduction/Background

1. In September 2013 a report was presented to Cabinet outlining proposals to operate the Refuse Collection Service and the Green Composting Service, and also to introduce plastic and card recycling collections, for the financial years 2014/15 and 2015/16. By utilising existing resources and funding streams, it was envisaged that all of the proposals contained within that report would be able to be delivered over the coming two years without the requirement for additional revenue support.
2. This has proven to be the case with all services being delivered within the available budget provision. However, there are now a number of factors which will affect collection and disposal arrangements over the coming years and which will need varying degrees of financial support, dependent upon which option is deemed to offer best value to the Council, whilst also meeting the necessary legislative requirements.
3. It was agreed that a further report would be prepared during 2015/16 which would assess the future requirements, and provide options for the future delivery of the whole range of refuse, recycling and compostable waste collection services.
4. Sefton Council has a statutory duty to provide refuse and recycling services under the Environmental Protection Act (Part 2) 1990.
5. In 2011, the Council awarded a five year contract to Palm Recycling UK Ltd. for the provision of a weekly dry recycling collection service, including food waste collections. The core period for this contract is due to end on 31st July 2016. Whilst there is an option to extend the contract for a further two years this would not be acceptable to the Contractor on the current terms.
6. Contained within the original contract specification was a financial option for the external contractor to introduce plastic & cardboard collections in order to comply with the legal requirement to collect plastic and cardboard from January 2014 onwards. The additional cost of introducing this additional collection service had been budgeted for within the MTFP, with an allowance of £1million per year available.
7. During 2012, the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government (Eric Pickles) initiated a competitive bidding process to maintain or enhance weekly collections of residual or recycled waste collections.
8. Sefton was one of the successful bidding Authorities and obtained a financial contribution to enhance recycling for properties that were receiving weekly residual waste collections (the 'sack collection' service). These are predominately terraced properties in the south of the borough which were deemed unsuitable for the wheelie-bin collection service. An enhanced recycling service (separate plastic and cardboard collections) was introduced to these properties, via an in-house operation rather than via the contract, from spring 2013 onwards.
9. Officers then undertook a feasibility review to determine whether the collection of plastic and cardboard to the remaining 'wheeled bin' properties should be brought in-house for financial, technical, economical and practical reasons from 2014,

Agenda Item 13

rather than by being provided via the contractor as a separately financed option under the existing dry recycling collection contract.

10. Cabinet agreed to introduce the new plastic and cardboard collection service on a phased basis during 2014 using brown 240 litre wheeled bins on a fortnightly basis. The remaining 'sack collection' properties continue to receive a weekly hessian sack collection service for plastic & cardboard as initially funded via the successful bid to the Department of Communities & Local Government.
11. In introducing the plastic & card collections a commitment was also made, alongside all of the other Liverpool City Region Authorities, to the Merseyside Waste & Recycling Authority (MWRA) to use the Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) at Gilmoor Liverpool to process co-collected plastic & cardboard materials. Once the MRF receives such dry recycled materials the decision cannot be reversed by the collection Authority, and forms part of the Waste Partnership Agreement in accordance with a 'Memorandum of Understanding' agreed in 2013.
12. In 2012 a saving of £1million was required from the Green Waste Collection Service. This was to be achieved via the imposition of a charge for the collection of such waste. There was concern that such an imposition could reduce the volume of green waste presented for collection, which in turn could reduce the level of recycling credits received via the disposal of the compostable green waste. There was also a concern that even though residents are not allowed to contaminate alternative waste streams, some people may well seek to dispose of green waste via the existing Grey Wheelie Bin, thereby increasing the volume of waste going to expensive landfill, and subsequently increasing disposal costs to the Council.
13. As such, additional plans were presented which saw the newly required collection of plastic and card being undertaken by the in-house refuse collection service, for an initial two year period, from internal funding sources without the need for any additional revenue budget provision. The £1million which had been provided within the MTFP for the introduction of this service by an external contractor was therefore available to offset the non achievement of the £1million saving required from the green waste collection service.
14. The green waste collection service was retained as a 'free to use' service, with the collection schedule changed to accommodate the new in-house plastic and card collection service via newly acquired Brown Wheelie Bins. The green waste collection service has subsequently moved to a three weekly cycle, but continues to be a 'free to use' service at present, with collection tonnages remaining constant following the change in collection cycle.
15. For the purposes of this report it is expected that the green collection service will continue to operate on a three weekly basis on a Monday schedule. As such, the cost of providing this service is included within the overall cost forecasts provided later in the report.

Principles of Waste Strategy Approach

16. The aim of the proposals within this report is to augment the Waste Strategy previously agreed by Council. Namely, to maximise the use of dry recycling whilst reducing the amount of residual waste sent to landfill via the grey wheeled bin and sack collections.
17. The Council also has to comply with various pieces of EU and National Government legislation, and the overriding requirement to recycle 50% of residual waste by 2020. This is to be achieved whilst also locally working within the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) agreed by the Liverpool City Region Councils and the Merseyside Waste & Recycling Authority to maximise the use of Material Recycling Facilities (MRF's) and reduce disposal to landfill.
18. Currently the Council has a split operation with an external contractor operating a weekly kerbside dry recycling collection of paper, glass and tin, whilst the Council in-house operation predominantly collects plastic and cardboard fortnightly via a brown wheeled bin.
19. The disposal cost of using the MRF at Gilmoor is currently £37 per tonne, with current disposal via landfill being £113 per tonne. Therefore, there is a distinct cost benefit to the Council of £76 for each tonne diverted from landfill and processed via the MRF.
20. The current third party external contractor does not utilise the Liverpool City Region wide collective MRF facility. The contract was tendered in such a way that the contractor disposes of the commodities collected on the open market. The income received by the contractor for these commodities has served to offset the cost of the service provided to the Council by the contractor. If the contractor had been unable to dispose of the commodities in this manner the cost of the service to the Council over recent years would have been significantly higher. However, as the commodity values for such products have fallen dramatically in recent years, it is also likely that any similar contract now would incur significant additional costs to the Council in future years.
21. The Council has received a recycling credit for each tonne collected by the contractor and this has previously been utilised to offset the cost of the recycling service to the Council. The net cost of this service to the Council, when the value of the recycling credits received is taken from the amount paid to the contractor is some £350,000.
22. It should be noted that the 'recycling credits' are in fact a repayment of some of the monies already paid each year to the MWRA in the form of the Waste Levy. As such, this should not be seen as additional 'income' to the Council. But it is also true that the collection of all recyclable material and its delivery to the MRF, as opposed to it being sent for landfill, does in fact reduce the overall cost of waste disposal to the Council, and as such, a comprehensive recycling collection service is vital.
23. The Council decided to in-source plastic and cardboard collections in 2014 by introducing the brown (plastic & cardboard) wheeled bin and delivering the service in accordance with the 'Memorandum of Understanding' (MOU) utilising the MRF

Agenda Item 13

at Gilmoor to recycle the materials. The in-sourcing of this arrangement part way through 2013/14 produced a saving to the Council of £600,000. In the full year since then, a saving of £1million has been achieved by virtue of the fact that the Council has not had to pay the tendered figure of £1million to the external contractor for the expansion of their recycling collections to include plastic and card. As referenced in paragraph 13, this saving was used to offset non achieved income elsewhere in the service.

24. All local authorities are now obliged to carry out a robust assessment of their collection systems, even if they currently separately collect the four materials. The Regulations are clear that any changes to processes, or any changes that require a change in collection arrangements, will require a fully compliant TEEP assessment. This has been undertaken in Sefton and is to be considered alongside this report.
25. As part of this ongoing process it is also proposed that the Council will also want to ensure that it establishes a process for future reviews of ongoing compliance, which may need to take place at periodic intervals or when relevant circumstances change. For example, when a collection, treatment or recycling contract ends, if vehicles are to be replaced, or if access to a new recycling facility or technology becomes available.
26. A Waste Collection Authority (WCA), can be directed by a Waste Disposal Authority (WDA), regarding where and in what form it must deliver the waste and recycling it collects. As such, it is considered that a WCA (such as Sefton Council) that follows a direction from its WDA (such as the MWRA) to deliver comingled recycling to the MRF would have under the regulations a strong argument that it cannot collect recycling separately.
27. Within the TEEP assessment undertaken for Sefton, this aspect has been considered accordingly, and as such, it is felt that there is strong justification for the Council to introduce a co-mingled collection service should it be minded to do so following consideration of this report and the recommendation contained within.

Current & Future issues affecting waste collections within Sefton.

28. There are a number of options available to the Council to deliver a collection service for dry recycling commodities and food waste. However, any such service delivered by or on behalf of the Council must now also meet the TEEP requirements and must be capable of withstanding any potential challenge under the legislation.
29. Additional pressures are also being placed upon the refuse and recycling service by the number of additional properties/houses built, and the number of existing properties developed into flats or multi-occupancy dwellings since 2010 within Sefton. This has led to an additional 2,200 collections which in turn equates to the requirement for an additional vehicle and crew to simply service this expanding customer base. As such, there is a requirement for an additional £135,000 to resource the additional vehicle and crew necessary to provide the existing refuse and recycling services. However, this figure is included within the option costs proposed later in this report for the in-house service option.

30. It should be noted that this factor would also be taken into consideration by an external contractor should any part of the operation be tendered and the obvious result would be that the cost of the service provided by such an external contractor would reflect the increased volume of properties from which collections are now to be made.
31. If the Council chooses to introduce a co-mingled recycling collection service, evidence from neighbouring Liverpool City Region authorities and from waste collection services as a whole across the country, indicates that there will be a significant reduction in the tonnage disposed of via the grey residual bin. There will also be a significant increase in the volume of recycled materials disposed of via the brown wheeled bin. This reduction in residual waste will mean that less waste is disposed of via landfill. As such, the levy which the Council pays for disposal costs will also reduce significantly. However, the levy figure is set two years in advance and as such it will take two years for the charge to the Council to be reduced accordingly.
32. At this time however, the cost of providing the additional vehicle and crew to support the increased number of dwellings as detailed above will be more than mitigated by 2018 via the reduction in the cost of the levy to dispose of the waste.
33. There is also an EU directive which states that the UK must recycle 50% of its current land-filled waste by 2020 or face significant financial penalty fines. Sefton Council, along with its partners, the MRWA and the other Liverpool City Region authorities, are developing and progressing policies and procedures to mitigate the headline figure of this directive. The use of the Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) at Gilmoor for comingled collections, and the RRC (Resource Recovery Contract), are important levers towards the 50% figure.

Options for Dry Recycling & Food Waste Collections Post August 2016.

34. The current contract with Palm Recycling ends on July 31st 2016. As such, the Council must have in place by this time a method of collecting and disposing of all residual waste via wheelie bins and plastic sacks, all recyclable materials via wheelie bins and hessian sacks, and all garden and compostable green waste via wheelie bins.
35. A number of different strategies were considered to achieve the comprehensive process required as per above. However, there were in effect only three scenarios which could provide the Council with the necessary outcome. These are as follows:

Re-tender the current arrangement

Households would still have to split recyclable materials between different collection methods, namely the green box for tin and glass, the plastic bag for paper, and the brown bin for plastic and card.

Introduce a fully co-mingled collection service

Residents would benefit from only having to use one container for all dry recyclable materials. Evidence suggests that the amount or volume of non-recyclable waste disposed of via the Grey or residual waste stream would also

Agenda Item 13

drop once this method of recycling collections is introduced. As a consequence, the amount of dry recycled material in the brown bin will increase as it becomes easier to use a single brown bin for all dry recycling, rather than having to sort it between a number of different receptacles and containers..

Collect paper separately from other recyclable goods

This was considered as paper could be collected on the same vehicle as the proposed food waste collections. Residents are also used to presenting paper separately from either green box or brown bin collections. However, the Council would have to source a suitable outlet to sell the collected paper to, and as such the Council would be subject to the volatility of the commercial market. There would also be a requirement for 'bulking' the paper to prepare for onward transportation.

Based on the above scenarios, options were then developed and costed for consideration and are presented with comment as follows.

36. Option 1 - Re-tender the current kerbside sort collection operation, including food waste collections, whilst maintaining current in-house collection arrangements via the brown, grey and green bins.

The last tender in 2010 provided a cost from the existing contractor which was some £900k cheaper than the next nearest price. As stated, this was partly based upon the prevailing onward sale value of the commodities collected by the current contractor. As the market for such recyclable material has contracted, and the subsequent value of the sales has dramatically reduced, the existing contractor has stated that they do not wish to extend the current contract at the current rates. Therefore, in order to extend or expand the current recycling arrangements, a new tender process would need to be undertaken.

Based on the costs contained in previous bids received for recycling services, coupled with an allowance for RPI inflation since 2010, it is expected that a realistic tender price would be a minimum of circa £2.2million for simply the same level of service. This is some £1million more than currently expended, and would only provide a like for like service without addressing the need to increase recycling rates and make ongoing provision for green compostable collections. In addition, the continued use of a weekly kerbside collection scheme whilst also operating grey, brown and green wheelie bin collections and weekly sack collections, would result in continuing multiple passes of properties each week by different vehicles, and no reduction whatsoever in the carbon footprint of the Council.

37. Option 2 – Introduce a fully co-mingled recycling collection service, whilst also continuing to deliver a food waste collection service, a residual waste collection service, and a green 'garden waste' collection service.

Via this option, all 'Dry Recycling' (tins, cans, plastic, glass, card and paper) would be disposed of and collected via the existing brown wheeled bin, or hessian sack at terraced properties. Food waste would be collected by a new in-house service utilising a bespoke 7.5 tonne 'sealed tipper' wagon. Six crews would be required to deliver this service in-house. Food Waste collections would still be predominately on the same day as residual or brown bin collections. Food Waste

collections could be reduced to fortnightly collections as compostable food caddy liners would be provided to allow participants to bag food waste inside the caddy between collections, thereby reducing both the smell from disposed food and the 'mess' created by un-bagged material.

It should be noted that if food waste collections were ceased there would be an additional 2,800 tonnes of waste disposed of via the grey bin/sack collection residual waste stream. At current landfill disposal rates this would increase the cost of the overall service to the Council by some £320,000 in additional landfill costs. In addition, it is expected that legislation will soon be enacted requiring that food waste is kept out of any waste stream going to landfill. As such, there would then be a requirement to re-commence food waste collections, which would likely prove more difficult if it had previously been ceased. The staff required for this service would be recruited from the existing external contractor under TUPE arrangements.

This option would see all services being developed and delivered by an in-house service. It is felt that this would also offer greater flexibility in meeting the demands which will be placed upon all collection services over the coming years.

38. Option 3 – Food Waste & Paper collected in a standalone operation, whilst operating a recycling collection service, a residual waste collection service, and a green 'garden waste' collection service.

This option would deliver a co-mingled recycling collection via the existing brown wheelie bin and hessian sacks, but with paper and food waste collected separately. The benefits of this method are that it would allow the collected paper to be outside the commitment which the Council has to recycle all materials via the MRF in Gilmoor. As such, there is a recycling credit currently available for every tonne that is diverted from landfill. However, it should be noted that this 'credit' is in fact a return to the Council of some monies which the Council has already paid to the MWRA by way of the annual levy payment.

In addition to the Recycling Credit, the Council would also receive an income for the onward sale of the raw material, i.e. the paper. This service would be delivered on a fortnightly basis, and as per Option 2, would mirror grey or brown collections to maximise participation. The food waste and paper would be collected via a refuse wagon with a food pod on the front of the wagon.

However, this 'income' would be partly negated by the requirement to source a suitable outlet to sell the collected paper to, and also the requirement for 'bulking' the paper to prepare for onward transportation.

39. Financial summary of each Option

Option	Service Summary	Cost Summary	Financial Impact
Option 1	Re-tender the current kerbside sort collection operation, including food	Additional single refuse collection vehicle required, as per paragraph 29. to	A minimum additional sum of £1,135,000 per annum would be required for this option.

Agenda Item 13

	waste collections, whilst maintaining current in-house collection arrangements via the brown, grey and green bins.	<p>service the new homes and flats in the Borough since 2010 at a cost of £135,000</p> <p>The last available quote in 2010 was circa £900,000 above current price paid. Therefore, the anticipated cost per annum is £2.2 million minus the receipt of a Recycling Credit at the existing rate of £900,000.</p>	
Option 2	Introduce a fully comingled recycling collection service, whilst also continuing to deliver a food collection service, a residual waste collection service, and a green 'garden waste' collection service.	<p>Additional 3 refuse wagons and staff required. This is offset by £350,000 recovered from the termination of the existing third party contract.</p> <p>In-house food waste operation will require growth of circa £500,000 which includes an additional 6 'food waste' vehicles and staff.</p> <p>However, reduced landfill costs resulting from the increase in dry recycled materials from co-mingled collection will reduce the levy payment for Sefton Council in 2018/19 and as such, the food waste collection service will at that point be cost neutral.</p>	<p>The expansion of the recycling collection service to provide a fully comingled service will not require any additional funding other than the utilisation of the £350k difference between the contract fee currently paid, and the recycling credit currently received.</p> <p>The Food Waste operation will require additional funding of £500,000 per annum.</p> <p>However, in 2018/19 the levy will reduce to reflect the reduction in landfill charges. Therefore, from this point onwards there will be a net saving to the Council of £500,000 per annum.</p>
Option 3	Food Waste & Paper collected in a standalone operation, whilst operating a recycling collection service, a residual waste collection service, and a green 'garden waste' collection service.	<p>Additional 3 refuse wagons and staff required. This is offset by £350,000 recovered from the termination of the existing third party contract.</p> <p>As per Option 2, in-house food waste operation will require growth. However, the vehicles required for the collection of food AND paper are fundamentally different in design and we would require 9 vehicles. As such, £1,300,000 per annum would be required.</p> <p>This would be partly offset via income from the sale of the paper (based on current rate of £25.00 per tonne for 6,000 tonnes) is £150,000. Also, recycling credit received would be £350,000.</p>	<p>The net cost of introducing food AND paper collections, whilst also introducing comingled recycling collections is £800,000.</p> <p>There would also be a cost for selling the paper product collected, plus additional costs for land/depot facilities for 'bulking' purposes.</p>

Operational Summary of each Option

40. Option 1 - A re-tendering exercise based on the current kerbside collection arrangements is considered to be a high financial risk to the Council, given the current volatile market conditions for dry recycled materials which are currently down some 30% in value based on the 2010 commodity prices. It is envisaged that a kerbside sort contract is likely to cost some £2.2 million per annum, which is approximately 50% above current financial commitments. This option meets TEEP regulations, but comes at a heavy financial cost to the Council without any of the known benefits that a co-mingled collection service provides.
41. Option 2 - The co-mingled collection of all recyclable waste on a single pass is seen as the most operationally advantageous process. Agreement would be required to increase the budget available for the Council's waste and recycling services. However, if food waste collections were to cease there would be an immediate increase of some 2,800 tonnes of food waste disposed of via the residual waste stream, costing an additional £320,000 in waste levy payments by the Council to the MWRA. Following the TEEP assessment which has been undertaken, as required by Government, it is felt that this comprehensive and co-mingled collection process can be justified accordingly.
42. Option 3 – The continued collection of food waste but with paper collected as a separate commodity via the same vehicle is considered to carry inherent risk to the Council. The price received for the ongoing sale of the paper will always be subject to the ongoing volatility of the recycling commodity markets. This option will also require a bespoke fleet of vehicles with separate pods for each commodity, and additional depot facilities for the 'bulking' of the collected commodities for onward transportation.

Current and Recommended Collection Arrangements in Tabular Form

The table below shows the current arrangements in place across all waste streams.

Material	Frequency	Collection Method	By Whom
Residual Waste (111,000 properties)	Fortnightly	240 litre Grey Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Residual Waste (14,000 properties)	Weekly	Plastic Sack	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Plastic & Card (111,000 properties)	Fortnightly	240 litre Brown Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Plastic & Card (14,000 properties)	Weekly	Hessian Sack	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Green Garden Waste	Three Weekly	240 litre Green Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Food Waste (125,000 properties)	Weekly	Plastic Caddy	Palm Recycling Ltd

Agenda Item 13

Tin & Glass (125,000 properties)	Weekly	Green Plastic Box	Palm Recycling Ltd
Paper (125,000 properties)	Weekly	Blue Plastic Sack	Palm Recycling Ltd

The table below shows the proposed arrangements which would be in place across all waste streams should Option 2 be adopted.

Material	Frequency	Collection Method	By Whom
Residual Waste (111,000 properties)	Fortnightly	240 litre Grey Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Residual Waste (14,000 properties)	Weekly	Plastic Sack	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Plastic, Card, Tin Glass & Paper (111,000 properties)	Fortnightly	240 litre Brown Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Plastic, Card, Tin Glass & Paper (14,000 properties)	Weekly	Hessian Sack	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Green Garden Waste	Three Weekly	240 litre Green Wheelie Bin	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services
Food Waste (125,000 properties)	Fortnightly	Plastic Caddy (with compostable liners)	Sefton Council – Cleansing Services

Summary

43. Based upon all of the information contained within this report and the TEEP Assessment, it is felt that the option to introduce a fully co-mingled recycling collection service, whilst also continuing to deliver a food collection service, a residual waste collection service, and a green 'garden waste' collection service provides the best outcome for the Council against the following nationally assessed criteria:
44. 'Technological': This option delivers comingled recyclable materials directly to the Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) in Gillmoss where they are separated for onward transportation into the recycling materials market. The Council already pay for this facility via the annual Waste Levy. The Council is also not exposed to the volatility of the recyclable materials market, which therefore provides an element of financial security when planning future service costs.
45. 'Economical': This option provides the cheapest arrangement currently available for the Council. The in-house service currently operates within the top quartile in the whole country in relation to the cost of the services per household. The option to continue to deliver a food waste collection service will also protect the Council from additional charges via the levy for uncollected food waste which would enter the residual waste stream if this service were not provided.

46. 'Environmental': The provision of a comingled recycling collection service will dramatically reduce the amount of vehicle journey's undertaken in providing the range of collection and disposal services required. As such, there will also be a reduction in the carbon footprint of the Council to reflect the proposed new collection arrangements.
47. 'Practical': The delivery of all services by a single provider, which in this case is the in-house fleet, will provide what is by far the most practical solution. There will be economies of scale generated coupled with a greater degree of flexibility across all services. There will be a single point of contact for all residents and businesses irrespective of the type of collection service being delivered.
48. By introducing a fully comingled recycling collection service, there is also the opportunity to relaunch the whole recycling and waste collection and disposal agenda to the residents of Sefton. A comprehensive marketing and information campaign would be developed and delivered to educate, direct and motivate residents on all aspects of recycling, green waste disposal and composting, and issues relating to residual waste.
49. As such, the Council will be provided with the best opportunity to meet all of the forthcoming targets associated with the requirements to increase recycling and decrease the amount of waste sent to landfill.

Overview & Scrutiny

50. This report was presented to Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) on September 15th 2015. Approval was received for the recommended option as per below.

The Committee considered the report of the Head of Locality Services – Provision in relation to an assessment of proposed future arrangements for refuse and recycling collections, and to consider the changes that would be required to implement a recommended option for all collection services post August 2016.

The Committee considered service summary, cost summary and the financial impact of the various options in relation to the future arrangements for Refuse and Recycling Services as detailed in the report. Members of the Committee congratulated Officers on the report and agreed that option 2 was the best option in terms of service summary, cost summary and financial impact.

RESOLVED: That:

The Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) recommends the implementation of Option 2, (Introduce a fully comingled recycling collection service, whilst also continuing to deliver a food collection service, a residual waste collection service and a green "garden waste" collection service), as detailed in paragraph 37 to the report, to the Cabinet for approval;

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 14

Report to: Leader of the Council **Date of Report:** 5 October 2015
Date of Decision: 12 October 2015

Cabinet **Date of Meeting:** 5 November 2015

Subject: European Funding Applications

Report of: Head of Inward Investment and Employment

Wards Affected: All

Is this a Key Decision No

Is it included in the Forward Plan No

Exempt/Confidential: No

Purpose/Summary

To seek authorisation from the Leader of the Council for the submission of full and final funding applications for two project proposals to the European Structural and Investment Fund for Liverpool City Region.

This replaces the Cabinet decision of 3 September 2015 for approval of full and final applications to be delegated to the Cabinet Member – Regeneration and Skills.

The reason is that the complexity of bid preparation by city region consortia of local authorities has delayed the completion of the applications, to the point where delegation would result in funding deadlines being missed. A Leader's decision places the applications back on track.

At application stage the Council is not entering into any financial commitments towards these projects.

Recommendations

Leader of the Council

- (i) That the Leader of the Council approves two full and final applications, as set out in this report, for submission to the Department for Communities and Local Government for:
 - a) Integrated Business Support (ERDF)
 - b) Ways to Work (ESF)
- (ii) It be noted that the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) had given their consent under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for this decision to be treated as urgent and not subject to "call in" on the basis that

Agenda Item 14

it cannot be reasonably deferred because the deadline for submission of full applications precludes any other form of decision.

Cabinet

That the report be noted.

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
3	Environmental Sustainability		√	
4	Health and Well-Being		√	
5	Children and Young People		√	
6	Creating Safe Communities		√	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy	√		

Reasons for the Recommendations:

To provide additional resources in line with the Cabinet's economic priorities to positively impact on the prosperity of Sefton and support for the most vulnerable (NEET, young unemployed, long-term workless).

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

The financial implications for the Council are fully described in the report to 3 September Cabinet. The total match funding requirement for the Council is £3.98 million in the period to 2019. This expenditure is contained partly within approved revenue budgets for 2015-17, plus a forecast of potential match for 2017-19. The match funding forecasts will be constantly monitored and updated, and corrective action taken to substitute any shortfall.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Legal	None
Human Resources	None
Equality	The Equality Implications have been identified and mitigated

Impact on Service Delivery:

If approved, the funding applications will contribute to the costs of service delivery by the Council. However, under EU rules, European funding must be additional to activity paid from mainstream public expenditure and not substitute for it.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

Refer to 3 September Cabinet:

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and comments that although £3.98 million has been identified as match funding within revenue budgets in 2015-17 there is a risk concerning potential match funding in future years 2017-19. There is also the concern over future budget savings that the Council may have to find 2017-18 onwards. There is a small potential future risk that if Britain came out of Europe as part of the planned Referendum of Europe in 2017 it may impact on European grants in the future (FD 3729/15).

The Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3012/15)

Are there any other options available for consideration?

There are currently no other funding options available for this work. Not to fund this project would severely reduce the Council's ability to support new business growth and attract inward investment in line with its economy priorities and objectives.

Implementation Date for the Decision

With immediate effect.

Contact Officer: Mark Long
Tel: 0151 934 3447
Email: mark.long@sefton.gov.uk

Agenda Item 14

Background

1. Cabinet on 3 September 2015 resolved that
 - (1) The progress towards the submission of full applications for Ways to Work, Integrated Business Support, and FIT for the Future projects be noted;
 - (2) The Cabinet Member for Regeneration and Skills be granted authority to approve the full and final applications by the specified deadlines after taking advice of the Chief Financial Officer and Head of Regulation and Compliance as necessary prior to submission;
 - (3) It be noted that if the FIT for the Future application was successful, then Sefton Council would be deemed to be accountable body for the project.
2. The delegated decision was to be made by 30 September. Due to the complexity of co-ordinating consortia bids by all city region local authorities, preparation of full and final applications has taken longer than expected.
3. Delegation to the Cabinet Member – Regeneration and Skills would now result in an additional cycle of decision-making and missing the deadlines for submission (final due date is 2 October 2015).
4. Therefore to put the applications back on track, it is proposed that approval of full and final applications is referred to the Leader, and that the Leader makes an immediate decision and call-in is rescinded, so that deadlines can be met.
5. Cabinet Member – Regeneration and Skills has been consulted throughout and received briefings on the two applications – see below. The applications have her full support.
6. It should be noted that partners are not proceeding with the FIT for the Future application due to feedback received during the appraisal process, therefore recommendation (3) above lapses.

Application 1 – Ways to Work

7. Following the ESIF tendering process earlier in 2015, a call was launched by Department for Work and Pensions under Priority Axis 1 to identify suitable organisations capable of operating a range of services to assist workless people enter sustainable employment.
8. An outline submission was compiled between the Combined Authority's constituent Local Authorities and Merseytravel to respond to this call and was submitted in May 2015. Upon assessment of all the outline applications, DWP invited the LCR Combined Authority to submit a full application for the Ways to Work project. The deadline for submission of the full bids is 2 October 2015.
9. The grant will enable Sefton Council to continue the provision of services to workless residents through Sefton@work and offer a range of innovative

interventions to tackle long standing worklessness among groups affected by poor health and deprivation.

Proposed Scale of Ways to Work

10. The ESIF tender call was for a total of £50.8 million grant available between January 2016 and December 2018. This included an allocation for Liverpool City Region of an additional EU grant called Youth Employment Initiative, which needs to be defrayed before end July 2018. The following table indicates the scale of the total bid and the partner's proposed share of the funding. The funding being sought is dependent upon each partner identifying 40% investment of match funding, which accounts for the allocations being based on available finance rather than on deprivation levels.

Partner	Area totals (£ match and grant)	% share
Liverpool	12,099,850	28.2%
St Helens	4,871,531	11.3%
Wirral	6,570,938	15.3%
Halton	3,273,686	7.6%
Sefton	6,173,124	14.4%
Knowsley	9,585,580	22.3%
Merseytravel	300,000	0.7%
Total	42,874,709	100%

Impacts in Sefton

11. In response to the ESIF tender call, the Ways to Work project will consist of two parts:

(a) Support for young people aged between 16 and 29 (using YEI)

The young person's programme will allow the expansion of the Youth Employment Gateway to broaden its eligibility beyond the current groups, as it is restricted at present to those aged between 18 and 24 who are claiming either Jobseekers Allowance or Universal credit benefits. Given that our local intelligence indicates that many young Sefton residents who want to work fall outside these categories, this expansion will be extremely beneficial for a broader range of Sefton residents. The grant funding will allow us to secure our staffing within Sefton@work to undertake realistic caseloads of young people with a wide range of backgrounds including care leavers, young people from Troubled Families and those who are NEET. All ESF activity with benefit claimants will need to be based upon partnership and collaborations with JobcentrePlus so as to ensure benefit conditionality is met and sanctions avoided.

In addition, we have agreed with our LCR partners that we will offer Gateway paid employment opportunities to those young people who need to evidence work history to future employers. These Gateway opportunities will have similar characteristics to previous programmes such as Future Jobs Fund, where we

Agenda Item 14

will work with employers who are willing to offer young participants a work opportunity within their organisation for a period of at least six months for an average of 30 hours per week. Suitable employers will be sought via an open call and state aid declarations will be used in line with ESR regulations.

(b) Support for workless adults aged over 18

This programme will focus on people who have been out of work for longer periods of time, who have few or no skills and who have complex barriers to re-engagement including poor physical or mental health.

The funding will allow us to broaden and expand upon some of the small scale neighbourhood project work we have conducted over the past few years with Troubled Families and within the Linacre Bridge area. We will work alongside the newly commissioned Integrated Wellness Service in Sefton in order to conduct this work and with our internal colleagues within Active Sefton to carry out a range of interventions to improve employability and facilitate re-entry to the labour market. In addition to the provision of qualified caseworkers we will make use of a range of flexible budgets to negotiate with training providers, other agencies and potential employers to deliver work trials, placements, employer-led routeways etc. to prepare participants to enter sustainable and rewarding work. Central to this project will be an emphasis on digital inclusion and compliance with DWP claimant commitments signed by the participants.

Outcomes

12. We forecast that if the application is successful we will be able to deliver the following outcomes in Sefton:
 - more than 1,000 Sefton residents to enter and sustain employment
 - more than 350 young people accessing a Personalised Employability Budget
 - More than 3,000 residents attached to a qualified adviser to improve their employability
 - More than 2,000 residents receiving a customised employability action plan
 - More than 100 employers engaged in supporting the project through placements, vacancies, guaranteed job interviews.

Match funding

13. Each partner has identified a sum of match funding that they are prepared to invest into the joint Ways to Work project. In Sefton's case, this has been particularly challenging since there are no ongoing budgets for employment support. In light of this, a combined match funding sum has been identified which is composed of activity related to statutory provision of Information, Advice and Guidance for young people, departmental reserves from successful projects and external contracts and staffing costs attached to relevant posts.
14. A joint decision has been taken to omit the sum of money attached to the provision of Personalised Budgets for the Youth Employment Gateway (approximately £1.5m) from the match funding pot. This followed advice that the use of personalised budgets in the manner envisaged for Youth Employment

Gateway participants may be incompatible with ESF procurement rules and has therefore been omitted from the wider bid.

European Funding Track Record

15. Since the inception of Sefton@work in 2004, Sefton Council has operated European Social fund projects and European Regional Development fund projects in order to maximise the assistance available to local workless residents. We therefore have an extremely strong track record in EU funding compliance and there is a high level of confidence that funding applied for under Ways to Work will be managed with probity and efficiency.
16. However, following changes to the ESIF process and we will no longer be able to access ERDF funding to support the full breadth of employer-facing activity we have accessed in the past. This will inevitably require some readjustment of job roles and capacity within Sefton@work

Application 2 – Integrated Business Support

Background

17. A total of £32m ERDF has been allocated under the Liverpool City Region's Business Economy portfolio. The portfolio has four key strands:
 - Improve Enterprise culture
 - More New businesses
 - Business Survival and growth
 - Workforce development
18. Two specific business support calls for the LCR were issued on 27 April under Priority Axis 3 for providing support to small and medium size enterprises (SMEs) and promoting entrepreneurship. The priority axis aims to support the Government's commitment to support SMEs and in doing so strengthen the pipeline of high growth business across England.
19. The two calls are for specific investment priorities:
 - (i) Investment priority 3a – *Promoting entrepreneurship, in particular by facilitating the economic exploitation of new ideas and fostering the creation of new firms, including through business incubators. Specific objective: Increase entrepreneurship, particularly in areas with low levels of enterprise activity and amongst under-represented groups*
 - (ii) Investment priority 3c – *Supporting the creation and the extension of advanced capacities for products, services and development. Specific objective: Increase the growth capacity of SMEs*
20. Each priority measure has been allocated £6m over three years (Nov 2015 – Oct 2018) and a maximum grant intervention rate of up to 50%. The calls were

Agenda Item 14

issued earlier than expected but the key driver behind this decision is to allow some continuity following the end of existing ERDF business support provision on 31 October 2015.

21. Sefton officers reviewed the Calls and identified where there is a good fit with Sefton's strategic priorities, and where the proposed activities are feasible, deliverable and affordable.

Project overview

22. A partnership delivered by LCR LEP, Local Authorities & Chambers of Commerce to SMEs in the city region, providing integrated & co-ordinated business brokerage & support through a central Growth Hub supported by six access points in each LA area.
23. The project provides a bridge between start-up and more bespoke, intensive or specialist support typically provided by the private sector. It complements two related ERDF applications for The Women's Organisation (start-ups) and the Local Enterprise Partnership (New Markets).
24. In practice, six LCR Growth Hub access points, via the LEP Central Hub, will provide SMEs with:
 - s Diagnostic Busines
 - Action Plan for Growth An
 - d Growth Adviser Dedicate
 - brokerage into specialist/commercial business support Informed
 - intensive support (where appropriate) for people management, processes & resources More
 - Face support at SME premises Face to
 - led SME networks events, workshops, website(s), newsletters Demand
25. The Sefton Growth Hub is based on the existing InvestSefton team, working closely with the Liverpool & Seton Chamber of Commerce & Industry. It will offer
 - A clear local entry and access point, in a partnership with the LCR Growth Hub, for business support and engagement
 - A dedicated Adviser with whom the business can build a long term relationship based upon mutual trust and consistency of support
 - Face to face support at SME premises
 - Demand led SME network events, workshops, website and newsletters

- Equip participating SMEs with an Action Plan for Growth, a structured, managed referral service to other business support providers and, where appropriate, intensive targeted support

Outcomes

26. Integrated Business Support is a £5.870m project for the Liverpool City Region. It requests ERDF of £2.9m, that will
 - assist 891 SMEs
 - provide 892 diagnostics and
 - create 607 job opportunities.
27. We forecast that if the application is successful we will be able to deliver the following outcomes in Sefton:
 - At least 218 “12 hour assists” to small businesses
 - At least 85 jobs created.

Match funding

28. Each partner has identified a sum of match funding that they are prepared to invest into the joint Integrated Business Support project. In Sefton’s case, this has been particularly challenging since there are no ongoing budgets for business support. In light of this, a combined match funding sum has been identified which is composed of activity related to contracts, grants and reserves, and related activity across the service which can attract ERDF.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	5 November 2015
Subject:	Revenue Budget 2015/16 Update	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Report of:	Head of Corporate Support		
Is this a Key Decision?	Yes	Is it included in the Forward Plan?	Yes
Exempt/Confidential	No		

Purpose/Summary

To inform Cabinet of: -

- i) Progress in the achievement of the approved savings for 2015/16 (and any residual savings carried forward from 2014/15);
- ii) To highlight other financial risks elsewhere in the budget;
- iii) The forecast on Council Tax and Business Rates collection;
- iv) An update on the Government announcement of future years finance settlements; and
- v) The Council's potential financial impact (and proposed response to the Department of Health) on the "Public Health grant allocation formula for 2016/17".

Recommendation(s)

Cabinet is recommended to:-

- i) Note the progress to date on the achievement of approved savings for 2015/16 and residual savings carried forward from previous years;
- ii) Note the wider financial pressures being experienced in the remainder of the Budget;
- iii) Note the forecast position on the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates; and
- iv) Note the update on future years finance settlements as outlined in paragraph 7; and
- v) Approve the proposed response to the Department of Health regarding the Council's significant concerns with the "Public Health grant allocation for 2015/16 and 2016/17", as set out in paragraph 8 and delegate approval to agree the final response to the Cabinet Member Health & Wellbeing.

Agenda Item 15

How does the decision contribute to the Council's Corporate Objectives?

	<u>Corporate Objective</u>	Positive Impact	Neutral Impact	Negative Impact
1	Creating a Learning Community		•	
2	Jobs and Prosperity		•	
3	Environmental Sustainability		•	
4	Health and Well-Being		•	
5	Children and Young People		•	
6	Creating Safe Communities		•	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		•	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		•	

Reasons for the Recommendation:

To ensure Cabinet are informed of the latest position on the achievement of savings for the current financial year and to identify wider budget pressures being experienced elsewhere in the budget. To provide an update on the forecast outturn position on the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates. An update on the announcement of future years Government finance settlements and the implications for the Budget timetable is also considered in the report.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

i) 2015/16 Revenue Budget

Any under-achievement of the agreed revenue budget savings for 2015/16 (and residual savings from previous years) will need to be financed from within any surpluses identified within other areas of the 2015/16 budget, or from the Council's general balances. Any usage of balances will reduce the amount available to support the phased introduction of savings in future years.

The current financial position on approved savings indicates that about £2.884m (down from £3.228m reported previously) are at significant risk of not being achieved (the "Red" marked items in Annex A). Should other budget savings not be identified at the year end, then an equivalent level of general balances would be required to support the budget.

As at the end of August, a number of other budget pressures in the remainder of the Council's Budget are identified in the report. In previous years, surpluses have tended to materialise toward the end of the financial year as departments restrain spending in order to remain within budget. The budget forecast will be closely monitored throughout the remainder of the year.

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications:

Legal:

Human Resources None

Equality

No Equality Implication

Equality Implications identified and mitigated

Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact on Service Delivery:

None.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer is the author of the report (FD 3840/15)

The Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3123/15)

Are there any other options available for consideration?

None.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Immediately following the call-in period following the publication of the Cabinet Minutes

Contact Officer: Margaret Rawding

Tel: 0151 934 4082

Email: Margaret.rawding@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers: None

Agenda Item 15

1. **Introduction**

- 1.1 The Council approved a two year financial plan for 2015/16 to 2016/17 which requires a large change programme of £55m to be implemented over these two years. This follows on from significant savings target in the previous three years. It should be noted that only £50m of the £55m target has so far been identified. Council on 5 March agreed that the remaining £5m would be matched against balances, pending identification of further saving options.
- 1.2 This report presents the latest position on the achievement of agreed savings for 2015/16 (£20.162m), plus the ongoing savings requirements carried forward from previous years. It is important that the Council continues to remain within budget and also has a sound financial base for the future financial challenges that are expected beyond 2016/17.
- 1.3 The current financial position on the remainder of the Council's budget is also highlighted in the report.
- 1.4 The report also outlines the current position regarding other key income streams for the Authority, Council Tax and Business Rates, as variations against expected receipts will affect the Council's financial position.
- 1.5 An update on the timing of the Government financial settlement including the implications for the Budget timetable.

2. **Approved savings for 2015/16 (and previous years carry forward savings)**

- 2.1 The table at **Annex A** identifies the current position of the agreed savings for 2015/16. They are analysed into four categories: -
 - Savings achieved to date (Blue);
 - Progress is satisfactory (Green);
 - Outcome is unknown and is at risk of not being fully achieved (Amber); and
 - Known shortfalls, or significant risk of not being achieved (Red).

This approach is designed to ensure complete transparency, effective risk management and improved consultation and engagement.

It should be noted that individual savings may be categorised into more than one area; for example, part of the work to achieve a required saving may be on track (and a value can be shown in Green), whilst another element is potentially at risk (and therefore shown as Amber).

- 2.2 The position as at the end of August 2015 for the achievement of savings is that £24.096m of the total required savings in 2015/16 £29.159m (for the current year and carry-forward items) have been delivered or are on plan; with £2.179m are at some risk of not being fully achieved. This leave a further £2.884m of savings that are unlikely to be achieved in 2015/16 (identified as "Red"). At the present time, it is still anticipated that the savings will be achieved in 2016/17.

- 2.3 All budget savings will continue to be closely monitored, with regular reports being presented to Cabinet and Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services). Officers will continue to be mindful of the ongoing financial position and take appropriate action where further efficiencies can be found which do not require a change of policy.

3. Other Potential Budget Variations

- 3.1 In addition to the potential budget shortfall on the above specific saving areas, there are a number of other financial risks / potential areas of surplus that have been identified elsewhere in the Budget. The main areas of variation to the general budget are noted below: -
- 3.1.1 The service pressures experienced by Specialist Transport (STU) in 2014/15 are continuing; the latest forecast is that the additional expenditure above budget will total £2.2m. A review of transport policies is underway but any changes are limited and will be subject to consultation and discussion with Members over the coming year.
- 3.1.2 The Children Social Care budget is showing a forecast demand exceeding approved budget of £2.7m. This is mostly due to increasing numbers of children in care and the cost of care packages and special guardianships orders. It is anticipated that the work in creating the new Community Adolescents Service using £1.1m DfE Innovation Grant may help alleviate some cost pressures concerning the care of young people aged 13 upwards.
- 3.1.3 The Schools and Families related services are continuing to report a surplus and at this point it is estimated at £0.4m. This mainly relates to staff vacancies and Attendance and Welfare fine income from non-attendance at schools due to term-time holidays.
- 3.1.4 The Admin Buildings and Other Properties budgets are forecasting a deficit, although the level is expected to be less than the £0.7m experienced in 2014/15. The additional costs arising from rent reviews at Merton House and Magdalen House, for which the Council has an unavoidable contractual commitment under the terms of the respective lease agreements, means that budgetary pressures will continue. In addition, reduced rental income from Council properties where tenants have vacated premises makes the achievement of income targets difficult. Accommodation issues, particularly the review of future requirements, is a high priority for the Council and a strategy to consolidate staff and functions in a core holding of retained freehold sites across the Borough is designed to reduce costs in the medium term.
- 3.1.5 The Adult Social Care budget is showing a surplus of £0.4m on staff vacancies and £0.6m for Housing Related Support (in anticipation of the £0.9m 2016/17 saving requirement). The resources for care packages will be carefully monitored.
- 3.1.6 In previous years, service department surpluses have tended to materialise toward the end of the financial year as departments restrain spending in order to remain within budget. The budget will be closely monitored over the remainder of

Agenda Item 15

the financial year and further action will be taken if the financial position does not improve.

4. Council Tax Income – Update

4.1 Council Tax income is shared between the billing authority (Sefton Council) and the two major precepting authorities (the Fire and Rescue Authority, and the Police and Crime Commissioner) pro-rata to their demand on the Collection Fund. The Council's Budget included a Council Tax Requirement of £104.087m for 2015/16 (including Parish Precepts), which represents 85.2% of the net Council Tax income of £122.191m.

4.2 The forecast outturn at the end of September 2015 is a surplus of -£4.971m on Council Tax income. This is an increase of -£0.708m compared to the surplus previously reported (-£4.263m) for the end of July 2015. The increase in surplus is due banding list changes (+£0.208m), exemptions and discounts (-£0.336m), council tax reduction scheme (-£0.171m) and a review of the bad debt provision (-£0.409m).

4.3 The surplus will be distributed between the Council and major preceptors as follows:

Council Tax Surplus (-) to be distributed	%	£'000
Sefton Council	85.2	-4,234
Police & Crime Commissioner	10.2	-509
Fire & Rescue Authority	4.6	-228
Total	100	-4,971

4.4 Due to Collection Fund regulations, the Council Tax surplus will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2015/16 but will be carried forward to be distributed in future years. The MTFP assumed a surplus of £511k would be transferred to the General Fund in 2016/17. The following table shows the forecast budget position based on the information provided above:

Impact on Budget / MTFP	2016/17 £'000
Council Tax Surplus - Forecast	-4,234
Less Council Tax Surplus - MTFP	511
Variation	-3,723

5. Council Tax Reduction Scheme – Update

- 5.1 Local Council Tax Reduction Scheme (CTRS) discounts replaced Council Tax Benefit in April 2013. The CTRS placed a significant new burden on local authorities meaning that the monitoring of Council Tax income is even more important than before. The following paragraphs provide an update of the position for Sefton as at the end of September 2015.
- 5.2 Overall the net CTRS is forecasting a favourable outturn position of -£2.286m. This forms part of the Council Tax surplus forecast in paragraph 5.2. This is an increase of -£0.171m compared to the surplus previously reported (-£2.115m) for the end of July 2015. The increase in surplus is due a reduction in the number of claims for council tax support from 28,817 on 1 August 2015 to 28,585 on 1 October 2015.
- 5.3 CTRS Claimant numbers have reduced since April 2013 and income collection in CTRS cases has been better than initially forecast. Details of CTRS claimant numbers and council tax collection against CTRS cases are shown below: -

Number of CTRS Claimants	03/04/14	01/04/15	01/10/15
Working Age - Employed	2,900	2,748	2,653
Working Age - Other	13,125	12,601	12,337
Working Age - Total	16,025	15,349	14,990
Pensioners	14,655	13,925	13,595
Total	30,680	29,274	28,585

Council Tax Collection CTRS Claimants 2015/16 to date (Data at 02/10/15)	Liability Raised £000	Income Received	
		£000	%
Working Age - Employed	1,339	510	38.1
Working Age - Other	2,500	1,002	41.7
Working Age - Total	3,839	1,552	40.4
Pensioners	1,881	1,189	63.2
Total	5,720	2,741	47.9

Council Tax Collection CTRS Claimants 2014/15 (Data at 02/10/15)	Liability Raised £000	Income Received	
		£000	%
Working Age - Employed	1,417	1,142	80.5
Working Age - Other	2,660	2,039	76.7
Working Age - Total	4,077	3,181	78.0
Pensioners	2,005	1,999	99.7
Total	6,082	5,180	85.2

Agenda Item 15

6. Business Rates Income – Update

6.1 Since 1 April 2013, Business Rates income has been shared between the Government (50%), the Council (49%) and the Fire and Rescue Authority (1%). The Council's Budget included retained Business Rates income of £32.134m for 2015/16, which represents 49% of the net Business Rates income of £65.580m. Business Rates income has historically been very volatile making it difficult to forecast accurately.

6.2 The forecast outturn at the end of September 2015 is a surplus of -£2.933m on Business Rates income. This is an increase of -£0.545m compared to the surplus previously reported (-£2.388m) for the end of July 2015. The variation is due an increase in gross charges (-£0.280m), small business rate relief (+£0.038m) mandatory rate reliefs (-£0.331m), discretionary rate reliefs (+£0.012m) and other rate reliefs supported by Section 31 grants (+£0.016m).

6.3 The forecast surplus will be distributed between the Government, the Council and the Fire and Rescue Authority as follows:

Business Rates Surplus (-) to be distributed	%	£'000
Central Government	50	-1,466
Sefton Council	49	-1,437
Fire & Rescue Authority	1	-30
Total	100	-2,933

6.4 Due to Collection Fund regulations, the Business Rates surplus will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2015/16 but will be carried forward to be distributed in future years. The MTFP assumed a deficit of £324k would be transferred to the General Fund in both 2016/17 and 2017/18. The following table shows the forecast budget position including the Section 31 grants due in respect of small business rates doubling, retail relief, new empty property relief, and reoccupation relief:

Impact on Budget / MTFP	2015/16 £'000	2016/17 £'000
Forecast Business Rates Surplus (-) / Deficit		-1,437
Less Deficit Forecast in MTFP		-324
Section 31 Grant - Business Rate Reliefs	-229	
Total	-229	-1,761

6.5 Members should be aware that changes to the rating list as a result of appeals and the number and value of appeals at the year-end could have a significant influence on the final outturn position.

7. Future Years Financial Settlements / Budget

- 7.1 Members will be aware that the Government has indicated that the Chancellor will present the Comprehensive Spending Review to Parliament on 25 November. These budget decisions will inform the Department for Communities and Local Government in order to issue the local government financial settlement; this is likely to be late December. Early indications are that: -
- i) The removal of all Revenue Support Grant is likely by 2020; this was anticipated in the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan;
 - ii) Significant reductions in Public Health Grant; early estimates indicate a possible loss between £5m and £7m in 2016/17;
 - iii) Changes in the Business Rating system, the details of which have not yet been issued, are unlikely to be significant in addressing the Council's loss in Government grant within the timeframe of the MTFP.
- 7.2 The Council is likely to receive the 2016/17 and any provisional future years settlement figures in late December. This will be too late for the December Cabinet and may also be too late for a pre-Christmas mailing of the January Cabinet. Members are asked to note that officers will provide a briefing as soon as future notifications become available.
- 7.3 The lateness of notification will require Cabinet and Council to consider the 2016/17 budget at its meetings in January and February, instead of December as was original planned.
- 7.4 With regard to the budget itself, the Council has experienced budget pressures in a number of areas in previous years, some of which are continuing into the current financial year (as identified in this report). As part of the budget review for 2016/17, such pressures (and any other emerging strains on Council finances) will need to be considered along with the existing budget gap of £4.940m (as agreed at the Council Budget meeting of 5 March 2015), in order to produce a balanced budget.

8. Public Health grant allocation formula for 2016/17 and potential impact for 2015/16

8.1 In July 2015, the Government consulted on the impact of a proposal to make £200 million of cuts to the public health grant in **2015/16**. The outcome of this consultation is yet to be announced. The potential in-year reduction to the Council's grant being c£1.4m (on the current grant allocation of £22.168m i.e. in excess of 6%). A motion was submitted to Council by Councillor Moncur on 16th July 2015. It was resolved that there was 'Opposition Against Public Health Ring-fenced Funding Reduction' and that the Council calls upon the Government to:

- (1) Re-consider its short-sighted and irrational approach to the proposed cut in public health funding; and
- (2) Honour its previous commitments, as set out in the local government finance settlement in March 2015.

Agenda Item 15

- 8.2 In October 2015 the Council received a further consultation document from the Department of Health on 'Public Health Grant: Proposed Target Allocation Formula for **2016/17**' with a closure date of 6th November 2015. The document did **not** provide indicative figures for the potential impact of proposals. However, based on internal forecasts using available data, the change could **potentially lead to a Public Health Grant reduction of c£5.3m to the Council in 2016/17** (i.e. approximately a 24% reduction on the current 2015/16 grant allocation). The forecast indicates that in percentage terms **Sefton would be the 13th highest loser out of 152 Authorities** if the proposed formula was actually implemented.
- 8.3 Cabinet is requested to approve the following response which emphasises its opposition to the proposed reduction in Public Health grant for 2016/17 and future years.

The Council has previously expressed its concern to the Government regarding the proposed reduction of in-year Public Health grant funding for 2015/16 and the resultant implications that this will have for many of its residents. To have a further and much increased ongoing reduction in resources (estimated at £5.3m per annum) is inevitably going to result in health and wellbeing implications for the residents of Sefton. Reductions in prevention spending on an ongoing basis is only likely to aggravate the problem of people becoming ill and will inevitably lead to greater financial pressures in healthcare spending in future years. How will the Government be able to finance this in future years?

The Authority is already expecting to be faced with budget reductions (across the whole of the Council) in the order of £55m - £60m for 2016/17 to 2018/19. With savings of this magnitude, there are likely to be severe implications across all services. Consequently, there is unlikely to be any spare resource which the Authority can use to help bridge this Public Health funding gap, It may even impact further on the reduced Public Health spending i.e. exacerbating the underfunding position.

This policy is irrational and the Council calls upon the Government to think again.

With regard to specific questions asked in the consultation document, Sefton's response is set out below:-

- 1) Using a modelled rather than the actual standardised mortality ratio has a number of benefits, particularly that it can continue to identify underlying drivers of poor health in a local authority that has been successful in meeting those challenges. This appears a positive proposal, though the detail is not available yet.
- 2) Increasing the number of area groupings used for the standardised mortality ratio based component. On average, LAs with the most deprived populations benefit from this change. This factor decreases Sefton's share per 100,000 resident population by 0.2% percentage points, so appears negative.
- 3) A new formula component for substance misuse services. The existing model for drugs misuse uses a combination of recent provision and recent success

rates, in line with the approach used in the past for Pooled Treatment Budgets (PTBs). This formulation can be subject to perverse incentives, such as the incentive to treat more people rather than to invest in prevention. ACRA is therefore proposing a new formula, for both drugs and alcohol misuse, based on a utilisation dataset that can be linked to the user's place of residence and controlled for effects that may drive up utilisation, but are not connected to need.

4) A new formula component for sexual health treatment services. The existing target formula uses the SMR<75 to indicate areas where deprivation and other factors may be creating a greater health challenge. The link between mortality and need for sexual health service is not strong. And as such ACRA is now proposing a new formula based on a utilisation dataset that can be linked to a user's place of residence and controlled for effects that may increase utilisation. However, this is still not linked to need and is likely to see a reduction in resources for the most deprived areas.

5) The formula proposed by ACRA has three elements:

- The under 5 years child population;

- An adjustment for relative need per head of the population base;

- o ACRA felt that data re vulnerable births e.g. low birth weight, children born to mothers under 20 was too volatile to include.

- o Indices of multiple deprivation have not been used.

- o Safeguarding caseloads have not been factored in formula.

- o ACRA favours, and has used in the proposed formula, the measure 'Children in Low Income Households'

- o The measure also needs to be scaled – how much higher should be the weight per head for children in poverty compared with children not in poverty. ACRA has found little evidence to support a particular weighting and an element of judgement is required, so are proposing a ratio of 4:1 as reflecting a central position given the advice they have received.

- Sparsity; A model has been developed which suggests that health visitors in the most sparsely populated areas require 4% more resources than the least sparsely populated to enable longer travelling times. This does not necessarily reflect time spent by health visitors on cases which is more likely to be dependent on complexity and families need.

With these three elements combined, the new component for children's 0-5 services tends to benefit areas with higher birth rates. It also has a tendency to reduce the target share for more deprived areas. Because health visiting is a universal service the effect of weighting for deprivation is less than in other parts of the formula.

This page is intentionally left blank

2013-16 LISTED BUDGET SAVINGS PERFORMANCE AT AUGUST 2015

Savings achieved to date	15,576,050
Progress is Satisfactory	8,520,396
Risk of savings not being fully achieved	2,178,550
Known shortfalls or significant risk that savings will not be achieved	2,883,650
Total of Savings	29,158,646

	SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 No Ref MTFP adjustment 14/15 growth £3.9m to £3m	900,000				900,000	The Community Care budget has been reduced by this amount in 15/16. This budget will be closely monitored during the year to ensure deliverability of this saving
2015/17 Ref 2 Community Equip't - Improved efficiency	72,000				72,000	Actions have been taken to ensure this saving is achieved. However there is an increased demand pressure on the community equipment budget in 2015/16 with more clients requiring support due to the increased developments in Community Services
2015/17 Ref 28ii Day Care - Day Care Review	250,000	160,000		90,000		Negotiations are underway with the provider, however contractual notice periods may impact on the amount saved in 2015/16
2015/17 Ref 29 Adult Social Care - Social care services will be required to contain net demographic growth within existing budgets for the duration of the plan. The figure has been adjusted to reflect Cabinet's previous decision relating to the underachievement of the services 2014/15 budget savings requirement. This assumption will need to be kept under close scrutiny to ensure deliverability	1,000,000				1,000,000	The Community Care budget has not been increased in 15/16 for potential demographic growth. This budget will be closely monitored during the year to ensure deliverability of this saving
2012/13 E2.8 Area Finance / Finance Visiting Officers - Review	25,000			25,000		A proposed restructure will be presented to Trade Unions with the intention of then holding open consultation with staff as soon as possible. It is anticipated that the full savings will be realised by March 2016, subject to consultation.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2013/14 E2.8	Area Finance / Finance Visiting Officers - Review	75,000	26,400		48,600		This £75k saving has been deferred from 2013/14 as part of the requirement to achieve saving D 1.38 Social Care Subsidies. A proposed restructure will be presented to Trade Unions with the intention of then holding open consultation with staff as soon as possible. It is anticipated that £48.6k will be realised by March 2016, subject to consultation. Officers have already indicated to the Senior Leadership team that there will be an approximate £26.4k under-achievement of this saving in 2015/16 and have requested that this residual saving is deferred for another 12 months on the understanding that the full saving will be realised in 2016/17, but this would be subject to further efficiencies being realised from the change to processes and development of systems.
2014/15	Disabled Facilities Grant - Capitalisation	1,000,000			1,000,000		Depends on sufficient alternative resources being identified.
2014/15 C12.5	Cash limit general non-pay budgets in 2013/14 and 2014/15 (retains £0.5m excessive inflation provision in each year and retains inflation for specific contracts)	3,250,000				3,250,000	Budget reduced. Only risk is if departments cannot remain within cash limited budgets due to excessive inflationary increases, e.g. utilities costs.
2014/15 F3.1, F3.3, F4.2 & D1.28	Review of Commissioning - reducing funding support to community groups - Commissioning & Neighbourhood Coordination	261,000		261,000			This is a Council wide saving which impacts on all VCF budgets, and cannot therefore be achieved in full from Commissioning and Neighbourhood Coordination. The saving will impact on the Council wide VCF review which is forecast to take effect in 2016/17.
2015 Ref 25	General inflation provision - Remove general inflation provision set in MTFP at 2%. This will require all services to deliver general efficiency in the delivery of all services	2,180,000				2,180,000	Budget Provision reduced.
2015/17 Ref 27	Levies - Merseyside Waste and Recycling Authority and the Integrated Mersey Transport Authority have been requested to support the Council by finding 10% efficiency savings in setting their budgets for 2015/16/17	1,700,000	509,150			1,190,850	MRWA Levy did not reduce (although Transport Levy reduced by more than anticipated to partially offset this). Full saving (additional £2m reduction in 2016/2017) will need to be discussed with levying bodies.
2015/17 Ref 28i	Review of previous budget assumptions and implications of previous budget decision - The estimates of the financial implications of all budget decisions have been reviewed in the light of implementation of options and subsequent changes in service demand. The original Medium Term Financial Plan can be revised to take account of this updated information.	765,000				765,000	Budget provisions reduced for Corporate Items. £136,000 relates to Building Maintenance recharges to Capital.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 95	New Options - Funding of highways, ICT and other developments from capital resources	1,000,000			1,000,000		Will be achieved subject to identification of suitable relevant expenditure through the year.
2015/17 Ref 97a	New Options - Remove the discretionary support to Parish Councils for Council Tax Reduction Scheme	25,000				25,000	Parishes notified and payments reduced.
2015/17 Ref 98	Budget Planning Assumptions - Management Arrangements	300,000				300,000	First stage of Senior Management Restructure completed from which saving will be achieved.
2012/13 C5.1	Children in Care - Reduce Care Package Costs	396,000	396,000				This saving (£396k) is part of a £1.188m saving proposal phased over 3 years commencing 2012/13. It was very much in line with the Department's strategy to reduce our reliance on children placed in high cost Residential Care/Independent Foster placements and move them towards less expensive In-House Fostering with better outcomes for the child. The Department has made, and is continuing to make progress in this respect. However, Government policy and Family Court practice has been to increase the speed and number of children achieving permanence through Adoption; Special Guardianship and Residential Orders. There is an ongoing financial support associated with this practice, which has led to a significant financial burden on the Authority. Special Guardianship Orders overspent by £634k and Adoption Allowances by £148k in 2014/15, the latter of which was partially offset by one-off Adoption Reform Grant. These areas are forecast to overspend in 2015/16. *The number of Looked After Children currently stands at 461. These savings assume LAC numbers remaining at 400.
5	Review pathway of support for children with additional needs to increase effectiveness and efficiency	400,000				400,000	Achieved - This is based on a Health Contribution of 25% of the total cost of the new Respite Service
2014/15 D1.7	Social Care Commissioned Services - travel efficiencies	100,000				100,000	Achieved - Saving comes from work done via the restructured social care sections from 3 budget areas - reduced family support / Residency Orders / Care Matters
2014/15 E2.1	Review of the Commissioning of all residential care beds	600,000	395,000			205,000	This was part of a £1m saving phased over two years. Year 1 (2013/14) was set at £400k and was fully achieved through a restructure of In House Residential care. The balance (£600k) was for achievement in 2014/15 and was to be partially met from ongoing savings arising out of the In House Residential review (£305k), with the remainder (£295k) to be met from savings around Social Care Residential Agency Placements. In respect of the In House Residential saving, this was achieved except for £100k which was due to unexpected additional pay costs at Springbrook paid in October and in respect of overtime/relief staff for all homes. In respect of the Social Care Residential Agency placement saving, none of this was achieved as there was an overspend against the budget of £573k in 2014/15. There is currently a £1.37m projected overspend on Social Care Residential Agency placements in 2015/16. *The number of Looked After Children currently stands at 461. These savings assume LAC numbers remaining at 400.
2014/15 I1.4	Customer Access Point	250,000	250,000				Work ongoing to identify and allocate savings.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 13	Learning Support - LAC - Reduction in the LA budget	10,000				10,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 59	Outreach Respite Recovery - Restructure the delivery team	96,000		96,000			This team is now part of the Community Adolescent Service and the budget reduction is currently being considered. Likely saving will not be achieved until March 2016
2015/17 Ref 60	Locality Assessment - Redesign of Common Assessment Framework team Implement a stronger Lead Practitioner model Implementation of electronic –common assessment framework (E-CAF)	72,000				72,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 64	Children's administrative support - Service redesign	43,000			43,000		The 2015/16 of £43k saving is currently 'not yet achieved but in progress'. A review of the administrative support structure has been completed and proposals for a restructure are currently being prepared, which if approved (and subject to consultation) will result in achieving the total saving of £63k (£20k in 2016/17). It is anticipated that the proposed restructure will be presented in late November 2015.
2015/17 Ref 97b	Budget Planning Assumptions - Review of services for vulnerable children	350,000	350,000				Likely to be unachievable - residential agency budget forecast to be significantly overspent.
201	2.6 Central Support	202,000			202,000		Through a reorganisation of Support and Development Services the saving is on target to be achieved, although this will need to be reprofiled against the original proposal, following consultation and review with Service Directors' and Heads of Service
201	1.3 Financial Assessments	250,000	250,000				Work ongoing to identify and allocate savings.
2015/17 Ref 11	Procurement - Reduction in non-staffing expenditure	16,000			16,000		This can be removed from the budget and is achieved.
2015/17 Ref 7	Commissioning - Decrease in non-staffing expenditure	36,000				36,000	Actions have been taken to ensure this saving is achieved
2015/17 Ref 55	Client Contribution - Restructuring and integrating the above service with the specialist Substance Misuse Housing and Welfare Rights Team	54,000			54,000		A proposed restructure will be presented to Trade Unions with the intention of then holding open consultation with staff as soon as possible. It is anticipated that the full savings will be realised by March 2016, subject to consultation.
2014/15	Area Committees - Reduce from 7 to 3	5,000			5,000		Anticipated that saving will be achieved from Democratic Services Budget

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2014/15 C5.4	Parks incl Nursery and net of frontline - Further changes to Parks Management and standards in parks (saving requirement £50,000)	19,000	19,000				This relates to the grounds maintenance contract and savings to be achieved on the indexation increase. For the first time in a number of years there was no positive indexation so the saving could not be achieved.
2014/15 F1.5	Parks and Green spaces - Increase Fees - allotments (saving requirement £40,000)	15,000			15,000		Of the £40k savings requirement in 2014/15 – only £25k was achieved because of the notice period required for fee increases for allotment holders. The full £15k saving is therefore expected to be achieved this year.
2015/17 Ref 35	Libraries - Review of operation and management of libraries including book fund and opening times	200,000		60,000		140,000	Review completed and implementation started on 5th May 2015. Due to notice periods there will be a reduced saving in 2015/16, but the saving will be achieved in full in future years.
2015/17 Ref 39	Neighbourhoods - Reduction and re-prioritisation of activity	150,000	20,000			130,000	£130,000 has now been achieved - the remaining £20,000 will not be achieved until 2016/17
2015/17 Ref 44	Parks Maintenance - Botanic Gardens Shop Closure	15,000			15,000		The 2015/16 phased saving has been overachieved due to early implementation of an appropriate solution, part of 2016/17 phased saving will be achieved during 2015/16
2015 ef 46	Parks Maintenance - The recharging of the cost of statutory checks to sports pavilions and repairs and maintenance of sports pavilions and associated hard infrastructure to sports	15,000			15,000		Saving likely to be achieved during 2015/16 subject to no decrease in use and full recovery of income from user groups
2015 ef 47	Further Changes in Style and Standards of Parks Management - Further Changes in Style and Standards of Parks Management	80,000	30,000		50,000		This saving cannot be fully achieved until the parks have been redesigned and contractual changes have been implemented, it is envisaged that a part saving of £50k will be achieved in 2015/16 with the remaining £30k in 2016/17.
2015/17 Ref 48	Parks Maintenance - Reduction in GM Contracts	60,000	30,000		30,000		This saving is based upon a contractual arrangement which will result in a £30k saving being achieved over the two year (2015/17) budget period.
2015/17 Ref 58	Youth Offending Team - Merge services and potential to reduce management capacity	120,000				120,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 72	Arts - Review management and opening times at the Atkinson	120,000		60,000	60,000		Review completed and implementation started on 5th May 2015. Due to notice periods there will be a reduced saving in 2015/16, but the saving will be achieved in full in future years. Increasing income will be a challenge. This is on target and should be green. Full saving won't be achieved this year – about £40k slippage – because staff savings aren't full year due to when the savings were agreed.
2014/15 C12.1	Learning and Development	50,000			50,000		Saving is likely to be achieved.
2014/15 C12.2	Increased housing benefit grant from reduced error rates	250,000			250,000		Anticipated that saving will be achieved from prescribed area.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2014/15 E4.1	Learning and Development (saving requirement £75,000)	16,000		16,000			Charging regime now in place from April 2015 after Learning and Development Board approval exact figure to be achieved dependent upon take up of places
2014/15 E4.2	Review of Corporate Support Services (saving requirement £114,000)	20,000	20,000				£20,000 of original saving not achievable.
2015/17 Ref 19	Finance - Reduced debt management charges	390,000			390,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 28b	Reduced accommodation costs - Lease on Houghton Street	76,000	76,000				Saving unachievable as it is a duplication of 2015/16 Saving Ref 67 (£60k).
2015/17 Ref 67	Property Management - Closure and disposal of operational properties	60,000			60,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 80	Learning & Development - Reduction in activity associated with learning and development	80,000		80,000			Amalgamation of budgets to take place, Employee VER/VR and Apprenticeship charging subject to Finance assistance
2015/17 Ref 81	Personnel - Reduction in Personnel resource and efficiency savings	100,000			100,000		Achieved
2014/17 Ref 2	4 Management fee reduction - Formby Pool Contract	50,000	50,000				Independent review has taken place and the results have indicated that discussions should take place with a view to revising the Contract Management fee. These discussions are progressing.
2014/17 Ref 10.2	Eze Fitness contract - terminate	18,000				18,000	Saving will be achieved in 2015/16
2015/17 Ref 20	Health Protection and Infection Control - Efficiency following re-procurement of service	52,000			52,000		Savings have been identified and can be met in 2015/16
2015/17 Ref 26	Additional public health grant - Utilise increase in the public health grant to support the ongoing delivery of the Council's Health and Well Being strategy priorities	544,000				544,000	SLT Paper approved to use the 2014/15 public health grant support the co - commissioning of Health Trainers over 3 years on a non recurrent basis. The Public Health grant for 2015/16 has been allocated to the efficiency savings. This target has been met.
2015/17 Ref 52- Revised	New Options - Review of the CHAMPS service - improved commissioning across Merseyside; reduced social marketing activity and reduction in support for health protection.	28,000			28,000		The saving has been identified and agreed within 2015/16.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 53	Sports Leisure - Review and Restructure Management/Administration/Operations including deletion of Service Manager post. Retender direct debit collection. Reduce agency payments. Energy efficiency.	470,000		54,450	20,000	395,550	Review and restructure completed and implemented on 5th May. Due to notice periods there will be a reduced saving in 2015/16, but the saving will be achieved in full in future years.
2015/17 Ref 73	Sports Leisure- Active Sports - Increase in income due to increased charges and new programmes	84,000		54,000	20,000	10,000	Charges increased on 1st April. Programmes started at the beginning of the schools holidays in July, with good attendances.
2015/17 Ref 74	Sports Leisure Aquatics - Maximise pool time at Meadows offering more swimming lessons to meet demand	36,000		5,000	26,000	5,000	Some increase in demand already, but needs to be monitored over the year.
2015/17 Ref 75	Public Health-Internal restructure to reflect the need to strengthen the influencing role of the team, and reduced need for commissioning capacity	316,000			316,000		Public Health have restructured the existing 2014/15 team and efficiency savings have been identified and met for 2015/16.
2015 Ref 83	Integrated Wellness - Integration of Lifestyle services	1,500,000		500,000	1,000,000		We have achieved savings of £981,277 through decommissioning a number of services. The target of £1.5 million has not been achieved as anticipated last quarter. Savings identified have not been realised due to the delay in completing the VCF review.
2015 Ref 84	Substance Misuse - Reduction in Substance Misuse spend	300,000		56,100	243,900		Public health has achieved a direct saving of £243,900 against target of £300,000. Additional savings have not been achieved as anticipated at last quarter due to the delay in completing the VCF review and agreed staffing savings being assigned to other council budgets.
2015/17 Ref 85	Affordable Warmth - Cessation of SEARCH scheme and Easier Breathing Project	54,000			54,000		The funding has been ceased and public health can confirm savings target has been met for 2015/16.
2015/17 Ref 87	Public Health - Reduction in funding for commissioned intelligence work	50,000			50,000		Efficiency savings have been identified and public health can confirm target has been met for 2015/16.
2013/14 D1.25	Re-financing the Mersey Forest subscription to make a saving on the revenue budget; accept voluntary reduction in working hours from two staff; and make further savings in supplies and services	18,650				18,650	The commitment to pay an £18,650 annual subscription for the Mersey Forest ended in March 2015. Until that point the saving was identified as being unachievable. In 2015/16 the subscription has been renegotiated to a lower figure which can be contained within the fully reduced 2015/16 budget. The saving will therefore be made in full.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2014/15 D1.9	Budget re-alignment of salaries to be funded from grants, contracts and reserves	116,000	116,000				A Review of the Economic Development Service recommended that this saving proposal be reclassified to 'Red' as part of a wider restructuring & refinancing to allow the Service to bridge a funding gap until new sources of funding, including the next European programme, come on-line in the current financial year. The non-achievement of this saving is also influenced by historic budgets which have been deleted, but where current commitments, including the £32k annual subscription to the Local Enterprise Partnership, continue to be paid.
2015/17 Ref 22	Tourism - Revised estimate following policy decision	27,000		27,000			Currently tendering new concessions that should generate income to meet the 27k requirement. However we may receive a reduced income from the Pier for 15/16 and will make a substantial loss on the ice cream licence agreement for Kings Gardens (worth over 20k). This potential loss of income needs to be factored into any judgement about the ability to achieve the saving. Consequently there remains a risk that the saving will not be fully achieved.
2015/17 Ref 63	14-19 Services - Changes to commissioning arrangements for Information, Advice & Guidance	80,000				80,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 91	Tourism - Additional income from events	13,000			13,000		As the target is built around income generation, achievement is dependent on market response. To date, the events are ahead of the previous year so the additional income should be achieved. The fireworks event, held at the beginning of October 2015, benefitted from favourable weather conditions and is likely to have an improved financial performance (compared to the 2014 event) of about £19K. Income levels will, however, remain potentially volatile and achievement of savings this year will not guarantee a similar outcome in future years.
2	4	Street Lighting - Review of lighting options	15,000	15,000			Pilot Street Lighting switch off scheme A565 and A59. This saving was not achieved due to the increase in provider electricity unit rate charges in September 2013
2	5	Street Lighting - Review of lighting options	49,000	49,000			This saving will not be achieved due to the increase in provider electricity unit rate charges in September 2013. The scheme still delivered a reduction in energy need and no action would have resulted in an increase in the funding requirement.
2014/15	Investment & Infrastructure - Increase income from Network Management	12,000		12,000			The additional £38,000 income target for 2013/14 was speculative and this achievement included one off payments which cannot be guaranteed. Indications are positive that the additional £12,000 income target will be achieved in 2014-2015, however, we need to be wary that situations can vary year on year
2015/17 Ref 33	Highways Infrastructure - To continue for a further 2 years the reduction of £800k which was introduced as an annual saving in previous years	800,000				800,000	Funding deducted from budget
2015/17 Ref 33	Highways Infrastructure - Reduction in Highways Maintenance programmes to focus on preventative, critical and high risk works'	160,000				160,000	Funding deducted from budget

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 49	Coast - Reduction to visitor and site management activities. Extension to the length of the life guard contract on reduced terms. Car-parking income charges	75,000				75,000	The 2015/16 phased saving will be overachieved, part of 2016/17 phased saving will be achieved during 2015/16 due to early implementation of an appropriate solution.
2015/17 Ref 65	Highway management, development, design and safety - Changes to charges Service reorganisations	170,000			170,000		Changes have been introduced and are being monitored, service changes are on-going. Income to offset expenditure on Permits currently on target. Overall savings currently on target however income can fluctuate but will be monitored closely
2015/17 Ref 68	FCERM (Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management) - Reduction in service, Reduced response times. Reduction in works delivery	82,000		82,000			Allocation of funding to Capital plus reduction in revenue funding undertaken. Service revision delayed due to senior management review and confirmation of ongoing CERMS funding. Progress expected to be made on this issue during quarter 3
2013/14 C6.1	Commercial waste increased income	100,000			100,000		Additional income was difficult to achieve in 2013/14 and 2014/15, in part due to the general economic downturn across the private sector. An Officer post has been dedicated to generating additional business opportunities to maximise potential additional sources of income in 2015/16. In addition, new marketing and promotional systems are in place.
2013/14 C6.4	Catering - Other catering activity (income target)	100,000			100,000		Saving is being achieved
2013/14 C6.5	Vehicle Management and Mtce - MOT Testing (income target)	7,600			7,600		£42,400 of total saving requirement of £50,000 achieved in 2013/14. Second MOT bay now operational therefore full saving expected to be achieved in 2015/16.
2013/14 D1.19	Street Scene - Building Cleaning - change frequency of office cleaning	19,000			19,000		Due to the closure of a number of Council buildings there was a slight under-achievement of this saving target. However, new additional income and a review of the operation of the service should result in the achievement of the savings in 2015/16.
2013/14 D1.32	Public Conveniences increase charges	40,000			40,000		Savings were not achieved due to one off costs of fitting coin mechanised doors at facilities that were previously provided free of charge. This reduction is being achieved in 2015/16 but continues to be dependant on the level of maintenance and vandalism costs.
2014/15	Cleansing - Charge for Green Waste collections - A 2014/15 / 2015/16 proposal for an opt-in charge	1,000,000				1,000,000	Saving achieved
2014/15 C6.2	Public conveniences reviewed for efficiency savings	20,000		20,000			Savings were not achieved due to one off costs of fitting coin mechanised doors at facilities that were previously provided free of charge. Savings may be achieved in 2015/16 but will be dependant on the level of maintenance and vandalism costs. Although charges have been increased / introduced, the financial benefit to the Council has been less than expected due to the relative ease of avoiding payment (particularly at busy periods). This issue is currently being reviewed.
2014/15 C6.2	Public conveniences reviewed for efficiency savings	20,000			20,000		This saving is being achieved in 2015/16 but continues to be dependant on the level of maintenance and vandalism costs.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2014/15 C6.6	Careline Service/Security Force (income target)	75,000	75,000				Some additional income has been achieved so far, and whilst there is a general economic downturn, it is expected that these services will continue to generate sufficient opportunities to meet budgetary requirements in the future. However, there is a pressing need to introduce a Direct Debit collection system to meet customer expectations and assist with the development of income generating opportunities, however this system is yet to be introduced and as such these income generating opportunities have yet to be achieved.
2014/15 D1.19	Street Scene - Building Cleaning - change frequency of office cleaning	50,000		50,000			Due to the closure of a number of Council buildings this saving target may not be achieved. This will be reviewed further over coming months.
2014/15 D1.33	Cleansing Service - Reorganisation of workload and work patterns	25,000			25,000		On track to be achieved.
2014/15 F2.1	Street Cleansing - Bulky Items Collection Service - Restructure Crews and introduce charge for bulky items	60,000		15,000	45,000		It is expected that the service will recover at least £45k of this, and plans are currently being developed to try and address the projected £15k shortfall by year end.
2015/17 Ref 3	Burials and Cremations Service - Increased income as result of increased service activity	390,000			390,000		This saving should be achieved subject to continued demand for funeral services
2015/17 Ref 32	Street Cleansing - Further expand the use of electric vehicles and reduce the number of cleansing operatives delivering a manual service	360,000			360,000		The whole Street Cleansing Service is currently being reviewed in terms of efficiencies and deliverability. At this stage it is expected that the full required saving will be achieved during the year.
2015/17 Ref 4	Catering Services - Increased income as result of increased service activity	66,000			66,000		The planned increases in service activity over the coming year will enable the required additional income to be generated.
2015/17 Ref 5	Commercial Waste Skips Services - Increased income as result of increased service activity	45,000			45,000		The Commercial Waste Service continues to develop additional external opportunities and new external contracts. As such, it is expected that the additional income target will be achieved during the coming year.
2015/17 Ref 70	Public Conveniences - Closure of all public conveniences	60,000		60,000			Closure of the public conveniences is to be achieved on a phased basis over a two year period. Plans continue to be developed with a view to deliver the operation of the public conveniences at no cost to the Council.
2015/17 Ref 71	Bulky Items - Increasing collection charge from £7.50 to £10 per collection	48,000			48,000		The new increased charge, coupled with the return of previously leased vehicles and the subsequent reduction in transport costs, should deliver the required saving by year end.
2015/17 Ref 8	Sefton Care Line and Sefton Securities - Increased income as result of increased service activity	238,000		238,000			Additional income is being achieved via additional external activity relating to fire and intruder alarms and CCTV installations. However, there is still a need to define the scope of internal work which can be provided via Sefton Arc and also to develop the business model to meet the increasing requirements for the use of Assistive Technology in all relevant areas via social work teams, re-ablement work, etc. This will have a positive impact upon income generating opportunities for the Council but will require further development as the year progresses.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 88	Catering - To increase the charge for each meal by 10p in September 2015 (start of the school term) and by a further 10p from September 2016	200,000		200,000			The increase in the price of a school meal has been designed to generate the required level of additional income. It is expected that there will be no negative effect on school meal take up. However, this can only be clarified once the new price is introduced. Following this implementation in September there should be more certainty that the income target will be met by year end.
2015/17 Ref 89	Building Cleaning - To increase fees and charges to schools	70,000		70,000			Contract fees and charges are being increased across all external contracts operated by the Building Cleaning Service. As clients renew each contract there will be more certainty that the required level of additional income will be generated by year end.
2015/17 Ref 90	Commercial Waste - To increase fees and charges	10,000			10,000		Fees and charges have been increased accordingly and it is expected that the Commercial Waste Service will provide the necessary increase in income by year end.
2015/17 Ref 93	New Options - Increase Cremation and Burial Fees by 5% above inflation	150,000			150,000		Fees have been increased and this saving should be achieved subject to continued demand for funeral services
2015/17 Ref 28i	Building Maintenance - Recharge Salaries to Capital Schemes	136,000			136,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 37	Housing Standards - Reduction in housing enforcement services including cessation of corporate illegal traveller sites co-ordination	40,000		40,000			One Technical Officer post has been deleted from the establishment and other adjustments will achieve the financial saving required. The saving was linked to an 'approved proposal' to cease corporate illegal traveller site co-ordination services. This has been reviewed by Legal Services, who indicate that the Council has a legal obligation to provide this, or similar, service. It has therefore been proposed to increase a member of the team's working week from 28 to 36 hours - the cost of this will be offset by an increase in income from 4 new pitches at the Gypsy site, however this cannot be guaranteed.
2015 Ref 40	Planning - Realign and reduce revenue budgets – including consultancy budgets	72,000				72,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 41	Planning - Increase in income across parts of the service Development Management, Building Control, and Technical Support [land charges] in light of economic forecast	130,000			130,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 43	EEMS (Energy and Environment) - Reduction in Carbon reduction service and community energy service	42,000				42,000	Reduction of discretionary spend budget, deletion of post, use of external funds = yr1 & 2 savings target achieved.
2015/17 Ref 9	Home Improvements DFG - Re-profiling the allocation of costs and increasing the level of recharges	10,000			10,000		Budget adjusted to reflect level of HIS fees being charged
2015/17 Ref 92	New Options - Funding revenue consequences of planning projects from Section 106	500,000			500,000		Will be achieved subject to identification of suitable relevant expenditure through the year.

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2014/15	Parking - Strategic Review of Parking	100,000			100,000		Phase 1 of review complete. Proposals relate to charging, technological improvements and replacement of equipment. Due to recent Court case further legal and financial advice required. Budget Council on 6th March 2014 agreed to reduce this saving from £300k to £100k. The income target for 2014/15 has been achieved.
2014/15 D1.30	Built Environment - Pest Control - introduction of a charge (saving requirement £10,000)	1,500	1,500				2014 - 15 £1.5k of £10k income target not achieved . Target is also unlikely to be achieved in 2015/16
2015/17 Ref 1	Registration Service - Increased income as result of increased service activity	54,000			54,000		This saving should be achieved subject to continued demand for wedding services
2015/17 Ref 12	Member's Allowances - Reduce the budget provision for Members Allowances –as agreed by the Council on 5 July 2012	35,000			35,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 21	Civic Services - Civic Services (Attendants) – Voluntary Redundancy	20,000			20,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 23	Trading Standards - Deletion of vacant post and reduction in supplies / services	114,000			114,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 24	Democratic Services - Voluntary reduction in support staff hours	14,000			14,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 42	Trading Standards - General reduction in enforcement activity. Limit resident service request response	55,000				55,000	Deletion of two posts. Budget adjusted.
2015/17 Ref 50	Environmental Health - Reduction in front line environmental health regulatory services. Reduction in pest control services but retain full rat control service	200,000			50,000	150,000	Discretionary spend budgets reduced, vacancies deleted & proposed voluntary staff departures agreed by ECP.
2015/17 Ref 6	Coroners - Shared service agreed cost reduction due to completion of mortgage	24,000				24,000	Saving achieved
2015/17 Ref 66	Parking - Review of service and charging regimes	180,000	180,000				The £180K is made up of two elements. £80K is achievable following the introduction of new car park charges. However the time frame for that being achieved has slipped a little and will become fully effective in 2016/17. £100k relates to a proposal to cease the refund of car park charges at both Bootle and Dunes Leisure Centres. Due to a range of factors including the expansion of capacity at these centres and the competitive nature of the leisure industry, officers are now of the view that the removal of the car park refund would impact adversely on the commercial effectiveness of the leisure centres, to the extent that it would bring into question the current business planning assumptions.
2015/17 Ref 69	Regulatory Services Support - Reduction in administrative support due to changes in working practices and increase to online services	24,000			24,000		On Target

		SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue	Comment
2015/17 Ref 78	Legal Services - Restructure of the legal management department Removal of the Monitoring Officer's budget.	134,000			134,000		On Target
2015/17 Ref 10	SEN 0-4 Inclusion Funding - Improved efficiency	12,000				12,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 14	Complementary Education - Removal of vacant posts from the establishment	51,000				51,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 15	Education Psychology - Spend to be directed to DSG High Needs Funding	25,000				25,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 16	SEN Assessments & Monitoring - Spend to be directed to DSG High Needs Funding	36,000				36,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 17	DCATCH - The scheme has already closed to new pupils, saving reflects cohorts of pupils completing the programme	15,000				15,000	Achieved
2015/17 Ref 18	LEA playing fields maintenance - Improved efficiency in maintenance scheme	52,000				52,000	Achieved
2015 ef 57	Attendance Welfare Service - Improved administration of legal procedures. Reduced eligibility for service interventions. Increase income	50,000				50,000	Achieved
2015 ef 61	School Standards and Effectiveness - Reduction in the Local Authority support provided to schools which are not in receipt of statutory intervention, requiring improvement or are assessed at risk of being less than good	60,000				60,000	Saving achieved.
2015/17 Ref 62	Schools Regulatory Services-An end to end review of activity, policies, procedures and processes.	60,000		18,000	42,000		£18K unlikely to be achieved salary costs
2013/14 C11.2	Improved procurement of Council wide communications activity	10,896			10,896		It is anticipated that this saving will be achieved in the prescribed area
2014/15 C11.2	Improved procurement of Council wide communications activity	75,000	52,000		23,000		The 2014/15 saving of £75,000 will not be achieved. The £52,000 projected overspend reflects the fact that the potential impact of this non-achievement has been moderated by the inclusion of forecast income (£23,000) from the selling of advertising space on
2015/17 Ref 76	Corporate Communications Team - Deletion of vacant posts and Team restructure	104,000		104,000			Full saving unlikely to be achieved this year, as restructure process ongoing following authority from Council
	Use of One-Off Resources to Support the Budget	930,000				930,000	
	Total Savings Requirement 2013-2016	29,158,646	3,070,050	2,178,550	8,333,996	15,576,050	

SAVING REQUIREMENT	Red	Amber	Green	Blue
--------------------	-----	-------	-------	------

Comment

SAVINGS UNABLE TO BE ACHIEVED FROM SPECIFIC SERVICE AREA BUT WILL BE ACHIEVED FROM OTHER AREA WITHIN WHOLE OF SERVICE

-186,400

186,400

The Adult Social Care budget has been reduced to reflect all savings. Based on current forecasts and assumptions it is anticipated that the net budget will be underspent so mitigating the impact of the savings currently at significant risk of not being achieved

Total Savings Requirement

2015/16 ie includes 12/13, 13/14 and 14/15 continuing

29,158,646	2,883,650	2,178,550	8,520,396	15,576,050
------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------------

Agenda Item 16

7	Creating Inclusive Communities	x		
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		x	

Reasons for the Recommendations:

Beach Road School was closed in 2008 and Ruthven Road Training Centre closed in 2013. The premises were declared surplus to operational requirements. The Council is demolishing the premises leaving a cleared site for development. Both premises are included in the Council's Asset Disposal Programme for 2015/16. Disposal will bring the cleared site back into productive use.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The Council could retain the site and continue to meet the holding costs.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

None

(B) Capital Costs

The Council will receive a capital receipt together with its professional fees. The Council will benefit from the New Homes Bonus for the proposed housing development including an affordable homes premium.

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

Financial	
Capital receipt, fees and New Homes Bonus	
Legal	
The Head of Regulation and Compliance will complete the necessary documentation for the disposal by way of a Building Lease followed by Conveyance of the Council's freehold interest or an equivalent means of transfer.	
Human Resources	
Not applicable	
Equality	
1.	No Equality Implication
2.	Equality Implications identified and mitigated <input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Equality Implication identified and risk remains

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

None

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer has been consulted and notes the report indicates benefits to the Council. The Council will receive a capital receipt together with its professional fees. The Council will benefit from receipt of the New Homes Bonus for the proposed housing development including an affordable homes premium. (FD 3797/15)

The Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 3080/15)

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer: David Street (Property and Building Services Manager)

Tel: 0151 934 2751

Email: david.street1@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

Agenda Item 16

1. Introduction

- 1.1. Beach Road School and Ruthven Road Training Centre are vacant and surplus to operational requirements. The premises are being demolished by the Council at the moment leaving a cleared site which is included within the Council's Asset Disposal Programme for 2015/16.
- 1.2. The Council has invited offers for its freehold interest in the site, shown hatched on the attached plan, upon satisfactory completion of any redevelopment works, by way of a Building Lease, subject only to the receipt of planning permission for the proposed use.

2. Current Position

- 2.1. The Council's freehold interest in the site has been advertised on the open market, by way of informal tender, subject to the receipt of planning permission for an appropriate use that complies with the Planning Brief contained in the tender details.
- 2.2. A prominent sign board was located on the premises and advertisements placed in the local press and national property publications, the Estates Gazette and Commercial Property Monthly, with a closing date of 14th August 2015 for the receipt of tender offers.
- 2.3. Forty six sets of tender details were sent out. Two tenders were received by the closing date. Details of the tenders together with the offers received are set out in Appendix 1 to this report.
- 2.4. The offers received are both for housing redevelopment for affordable rent. The highest offer proposes a development of 4 two bed bungalows, 12 one bed flats and 19 two bed houses all to let for affordable rent by a Housing Association.

3. Planning Advice

- 3.1 Planning guidance within the details suggests that because the premises lie within a Primarily Residential Area, redevelopment for housing or residential care would be appropriate, subject to details of amenity, design, highways and access in any planning application. The proposed use in the highest tender complies with this guidance in principle.

4. New Homes Bonus

- 4.1 The Council is entitled to the New Homes Bonus payments which are based on matching the average national Council Tax Band of the residential units built. For calculation purposes, this would give the Council an estimated New Homes Bonus of £54,006 in Year1 and £324,036 in payments by Year 6. This includes an affordable homes premium

5. Best Consideration

- 5.1 Under standard Council procedures, surplus assets are advertised on the open market, for sale by way of informal Tender, in order to ensure that any offers

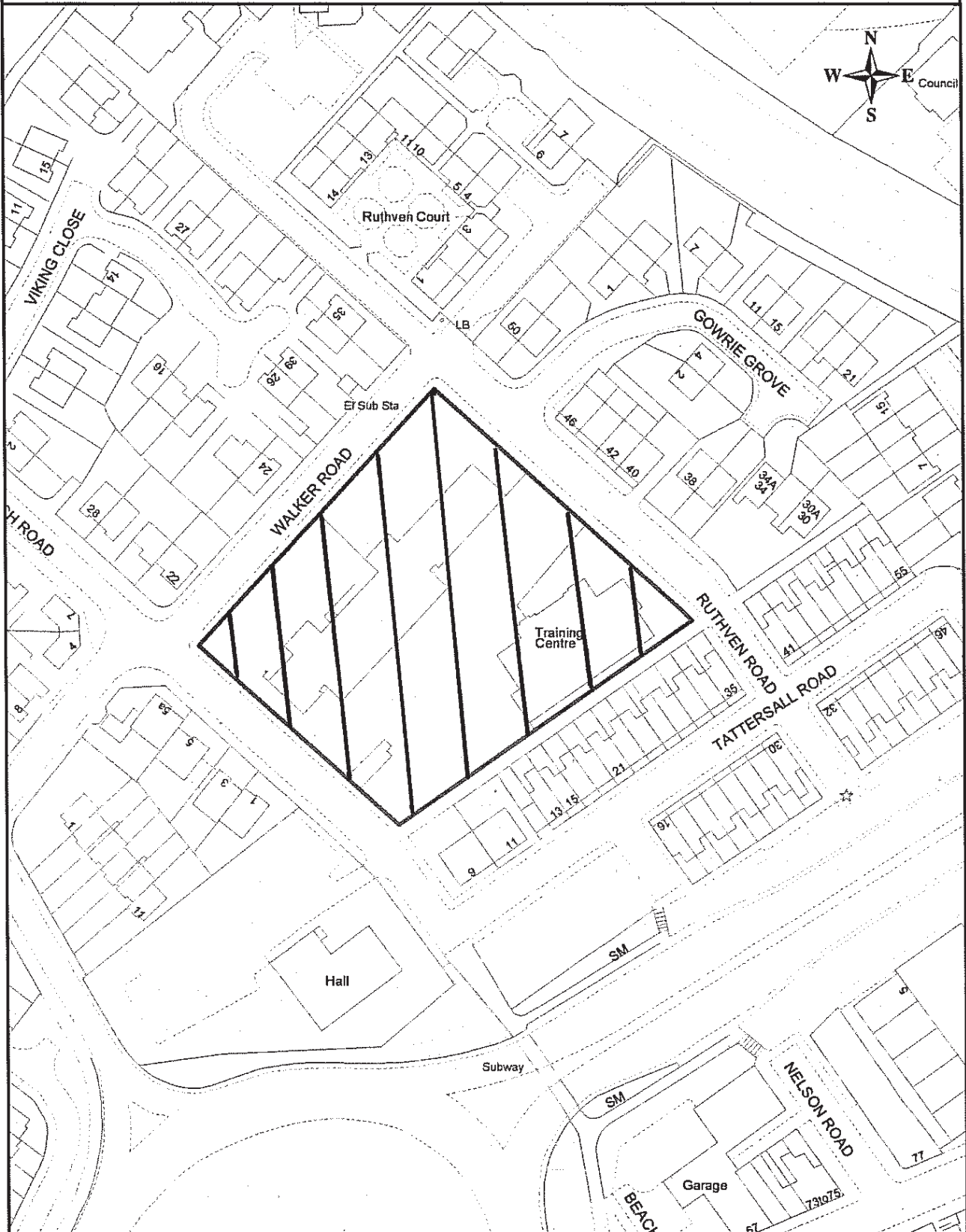
Agenda Item 16

received represent “best consideration” in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).

- 5.2 The highest offer received is considered to represent best consideration.

This page is intentionally left blank

Location Plan : Beach Road_Ruthven Road Litherland



Sefton Council

Drawn by
GREEC

Scale
1:1250

Date
05/06/2015

© Crown Copyright and database rights 2014 Ordnance Survey 100018192

Property & Facilities Management

3rd Floor Magdalen House

30 Trinity Road

Bootle L20 3NJ

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to: Cabinet **Date of Meeting:** 5 November 2015

Subject: Former Library and Youth Centre,
Liverpool Road
North, Maghull **Wards Affected:** Park;

Report of: Head of Corporate Support

Is this a Key Decision? Yes **Is it included in the Forward Plan?** Yes

Exempt/Confidential No, but Appendix1 of the report is NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt

Purpose

To report on the tenders received as a result of the marketing exercise for the sale of the Council’s freehold interest in the former Maghull Library and adjoining Youth Centre and following call-in and the subsequent consideration of the matter at the Overview & Scrutiny Committee meeting held on 22nd October to enable Cabinet to take account of the further information set out in this report.

Recommendations

(i) That Cabinet consider the additional information set out in the table in Section 4, Paragraph 4.5. If they consider that the information provided would materially affect their original decision then the current disposal process should be terminated. If not, then the original decision be immediately implemented as follows;

(ii) That subject to the receipt of planning permission, the Council disposes of its freehold interest in the former Maghull Library and Youth Centre on Liverpool Road North, Maghull to the tenderer submitting the highest bid, as detailed in Appendix 1, on the terms set out in the report; and.

(iii) That the Head of Regulation & Compliance be authorised to prepare the necessary legal documentation on the terms and conditions detailed in the tender documents, by way of a Building Lease followed by Conveyance of the freehold interest, or an appropriate alternative means of Transfer, if required.

How does the decision contribute to the Council’s Corporate Objectives?

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		x	
2	Jobs and Prosperity	x		

Agenda Item 17

3	Environmental Sustainability	x		
4	Health and Well-Being		x	
5	Children and Young People		x	
6	Creating Safe Communities		x	
7	Creating Inclusive Communities		x	
8	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening Local Democracy		x	

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Maghull Library relocated to new premises within the Meadows Leisure Centre in Maghull in 2009 and the property was declared surplus to operational requirements. The adjoining Youth Centre has also been closed and declared surplus to requirements in 2012. The premises are included in the Council's Asset Disposal Programme for 2015/16. Disposal will bring the premises into productive use and relieve the Council of an ongoing liability.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The Council could retain the premises and continue to incur the holding costs for which no budget provision has been allocated.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The Council will be reimbursed in full professional fees incurred.

(B) Capital Costs

The Council will benefit from a capital receipt upon sale of the surplus property

Implications:

The following implications of this proposal have been considered and where there are specific implications, these are set out below:

<p>Financial The Council will receive a capital receipt together with its professional fees.</p>
<p>Legal The Head of Regulation & Compliance will complete the necessary documentation for the disposal by way of a Building Lease followed by Conveyance of the freehold interest or an equivalent means of Transfer.</p>
<p>Human Resources Not applicable</p>

Equality

- | | | |
|----|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. | No Equality Implication | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. | Equality Implications identified and mitigated | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. | Equality Implication identified and risk remains | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Impact of the Proposals on Service Delivery:

None

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

The Chief Finance Officer (FD3870/15) has been consulted and notes the Council will benefit from a capital receipt upon sale of the surplus property. The Council will also gain Business Rates or Council Tax when the site is occupied. Professional fees will also be reimbursed in full and there will therefore be no impact on the Council's revenue budget.

The Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD3153/15) has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report

Implementation Date for the Decision

With immediate effect.

Contact Officer: David Street (Property and Building Services Manager)

Tel: 0151 934 2751

Email: david.street@sefton.gov.uk

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection

Agenda Item 17

1. Introduction

- 1.1. Maghull Library and the adjoining Youth Centre were declared surplus to operational requirements and the premises closed in 2009 and 2012 respectively. The premises are included within the Council's Asset Disposal Programme for 2015/16.
- 1.2. The Council has invited offers for its freehold interest in the premises, shown hatched on the attached plan, upon satisfactory completion of redevelopment works by way of a Building Lease, subject only to the receipt of planning permission for the proposed use.

2. Current Position

- 2.1. The Council's freehold interest in the premises has been advertised on the open market, by way of informal tender, subject to the receipt of planning permission for an appropriate use that complies with the Planning Brief contained in the tender details.
- 2.2. Prominent sign boards were erected at the premises and advertisements placed in national property publications and the local press, with a closing date of 19th June 2015 for the receipt of tender offers.
- 2.3. One hundred and four sets of tender details were issued and five tenders were received by the closing date. Brief details of the tenders, together with the offers received, are set out in Appendix 1 to this report.
- 2.4. The offers received vary from housing development, care home facility and supermarket development.

3. Planning Advice

- 3.1 Planning guidance within the tender details suggests that the preferred use would be retail or other town centre uses. Redevelopment for a supermarket would be appropriate, subject to details of amenity, design, highways and access in any planning application.

4. Call-in to Overview & Scrutiny Committee and Further Information

- 4.1 The decision made by Cabinet on 3rd September 2015 was called-in, in accordance with the provisions of the Overview & Scrutiny Committee Procedure Rules in Part 4 of the Council's Constitution, by the following Councillors;
Councillor McKinley
Councillor Burns
Councillor Gatherer
Councillor Sayers
- 4.2 In the requisition for call-in, the following reason was given:-
"The decision is unsound because not all potentially relevant facts/information were provided to enable Cabinet to make a balanced decision".

Agenda Item 17

- 4.3 The committee heard representations from Cllr McKinley (also on behalf of Councillor Burns, Gatherer and Sayers) and from Councillor Sayers as a representative of the public.
- 4.4 Councillors McKinley and Sayers requested that the decision should be referred back to Cabinet to enable information to be provided on the issues set out in the table in paragraph 4.5 and Councillor Fairclough indicated that he was in favour of the decision being referred back to Cabinet for further consideration of the points raised by Councillors McKinley and Sayers.

4.5

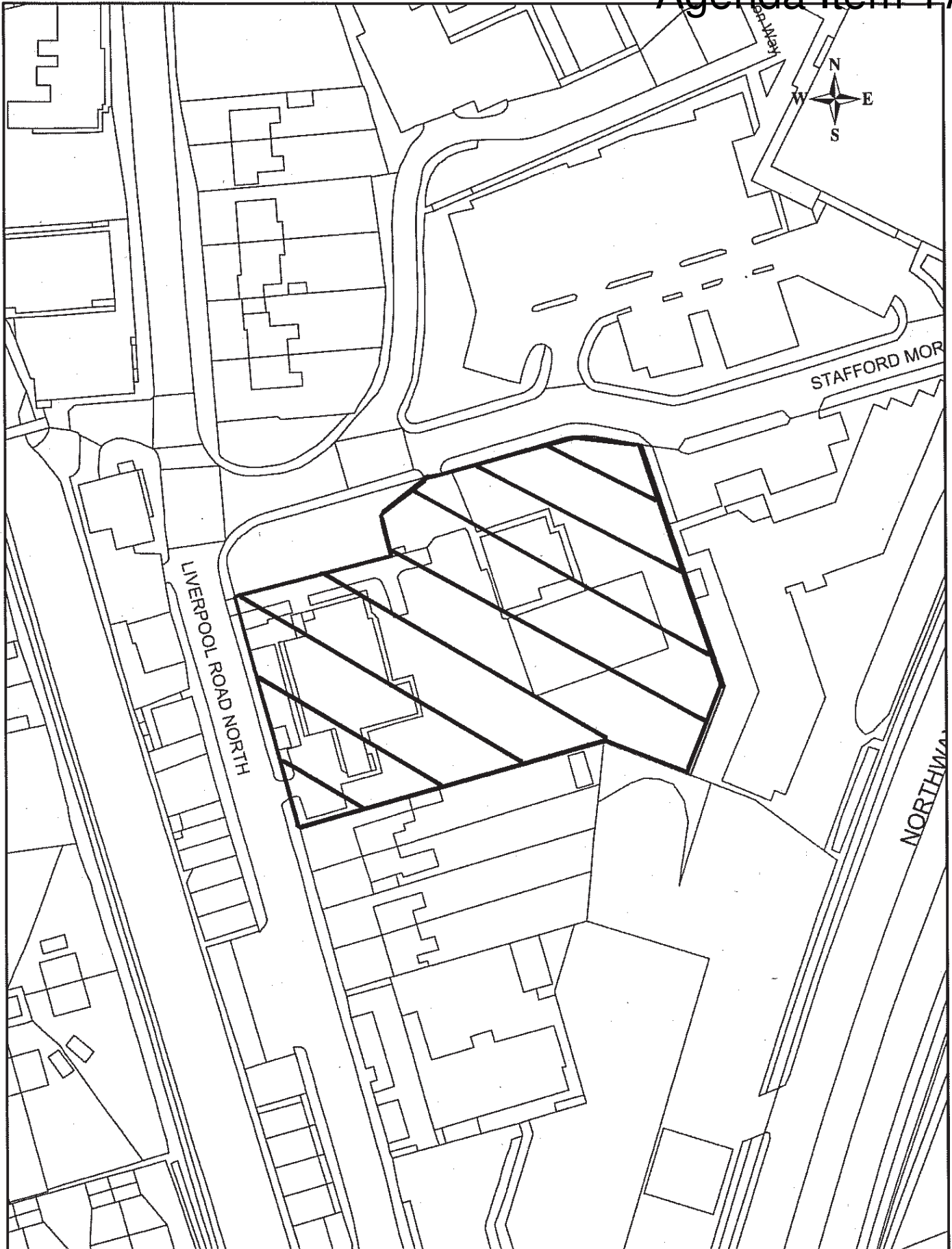
Information Requested	Information Provided For Further Consideration
That the views of Local Residents were not taken into account	It is not a requirement of the Council's Asset Disposal Policy to consult with local residents on asset disposals. Consultation on the future use of a site occurs through the Planning process. The subject disposal process was an open market process so prominent for sale boards were displayed on the buildings making local residents aware that the site was being sold. There is no record of any comments or representations from residents concerning the potential purchasers of the site.
The local Housing needs were not given adequate consideration particularly bearing in mind the ageing population of Maghull	Local housing needs are currently being determined through the Local Plan process. A planning brief was prepared for the site and given its town centre location a preference for a retail use was identified. The range of alternative uses identified by the rival bidders was included in para.2.4 in the report to Cabinet.
The principle of Social Value was not taken into account	The principle of Social Value is addressed in the Council's Asset Disposal Policy which identifies the prospect of disposals at less than best consideration on an exceptional basis if certain well-being requirements are met and the disposal represents Best Value to the residents of the borough. There is also a State Aid consideration. In the circumstances prevailing, the additional consideration arising from Social Value of the alternative bids did not change the order of benefit of each of the bids. The value for money assessment also takes account of future resources arising from sources such as Business Rates, Council Tax & New Homes Bonus.
The requirement for a different mix of shopping opportunities on the site	There is no policy requirement to offer a different mix of shopping opportunities on the subject site. Within the planning policy land use designation, the identity of the end user is determined by market forces
The Maghull Neighbourhood Plan was not taken into	The proposed Maghull Neighbourhood Plan is understood to be in preparation and is not a

Agenda Item 17


account.	legally adopted plan. The Asset Disposal Policy does not require the Council to direct its asset disposal programme to support the specific aims and objectives of a planning policy, but clearly the proposed use of the site must achieve a planning consent if it is different to the current uses and is to be legal. This is a reason why planning briefs are included within the tender details.
The strategic opportunity for the development of the wider site/area, to provide a greater development opportunity was not considered	The potential for the alternative use of the subject site alongside adjacent land holdings has been under consideration since 2010 after the library site became surplus to requirement. However the protracted discussions came to nought so the decision was taken to market the site. This did not preclude adjacent landholders from bidding in the disposal process, but none did.

5. Best Consideration

- 5.1 Under standard Council procedures, surplus assets are advertised on the open market, for sale by way of Informal Tender, in order to ensure that any offers received represent “best consideration” in accordance with Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).
- 5.2 The highest offer is considered to represent “best consideration”.



ALAN LUNT LL.B. (Hons.), MSc.
DIRECTOR of BUILT ENVIRONMENT



Property & Estates
3rd Floor Magdalen House
30 Trinity Road
Bootle
L20 3NJ

**Former Maghull Library and
Youth Centre**

Drawn by SCR
Scale 1:1000
Date 09/03/2015
File Pathname /
Project / Drawing No.

© Crown Copyright and database rights 2014 Ordnance Survey 100018192

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank